SECTION 00100 – INVITATION TO BID

The WV Council for Community and Technical College Education invites proposals to provide all Work including, but not limited to, labor, material, equipment supplies and transportation for:

REQUEST FOR BIDS RFB No. 27124

Chemistry Lab Renovation for
Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

The Work of this Project is defined by the Contract Documents, and consists of the following:

1. Building renovations of a second-floor chemistry lab including selective demolition, new science casework and countertops, HVAC renovations and related electrical modifications, and refinishing of affected areas.

Technical questions concerning the bidding documents shall be directed to ZMM Architects and Engineers, 222 Lee Street West, Charleston, WV 25302. (304) 342-0159.

Bids must be submitted in accordance with Bidding Documents issued by the Architect and on the Form of Proposal provided.

Bidding Documents will be available **October 28, 2026,** and can be obtained as described below:

Prime Contract Bidders only may contact ZMM, Inc. Architects Engineers **Attn: Receptionist; reception@zmm.com and** request information to access the firm's online ShareFile site for the **Chemistry Lab Renovation for Southern WV Community and Technical College** Main **Building** project. Once access is gained, Bidders can download Bidding Documents in the form of PDF files at no charge. Requests for access to documents must be made by email, and those requests received through mail, telephone, fax transmission, or other online communications will not receive a response.

1. Hard Copies may be obtained from Charleston Blueprint (304-343-1063) by General Contractors, Subcontractors, material suppliers and dealers by paying the actual cost of printing, binding, and mailing; however, such cost is not refundable.

Bidding documents may be examined at Viewing Depositories listed in the Bidding Documents.

The Invitation to Bid, Addenda and other relevant information concerning RFB **No. 27124** will be posted at the following URL. It is the Bidder's obligation to check this website for current information: https://wvctcs.org/purchasing-and-finance

A Pre-bid meeting is scheduled for:

Time:	**2:00 p.m.**, Local Prevailing Time (LPT)
Date:	**November 18, 2026**
Place:	Logan Campus Main Building Southern WV Community and Technical College 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

Attendance is: **MANDATORY**: All Bidders **MUST** attend the pre-bid meeting to familiarize themselves with the Project location, site conditions and other relevant information. Should a Bidder fail to attend, the Bid will be disqualified. Subcontractors and material suppliers are encouraged to attend the pre-bid meeting.

The Bidder, if successful and awarded a contract, will receive a purchase order and notice to proceed from the Owner after all contract documents are properly completed ,executed and returned to the Owner within ten days following receipt of the Owner's written notice of intent to award a contract. All Work shall start from date of Notice to Proceed and shall be Substantially Complete no later than August 2, 2027. Bidder also agrees to achieve Final Completion within 30 days thereafter.

The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time. For each calendar day of delay in achieving Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, in accordance with the following schedule:

For each calendar day the project is not Substantially Complete, damages to be assessed at Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day.

For each calendar day of delay in achieving Final Completion, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay half the amount of liquidated damages stated above, plus any additional fees of the Architect and the Architect's consultants that may accrue. Allowances may be made for delays due to shortages of materials and/or energy resources, subject to proof by documentation, and for delays due to strikes or other delays beyond the control of the Contractor. The Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must properly document all delays and any claim for extension of the Contract Time.

Submitting Bids: Sealed Bids will be received by the OWNER at the following location until **2:00 PM**, LPT, **December 10, 2026**, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, and Supplementary Instructions to Bidders:

Senior Director of Facilities
RFB No. 27124
West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000
South Charleston, WV 25303

Special Instructions for Delivering Bids:

1. Bids Delivered by UPS and Federal Express: The UPS and FedEx drivers will deliver bids to the mail room at the address above.

2. Hand Delivered Bids: Deliver bids to the following address: 1st Floor, WV Community and Technical College System, 2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000, South Charleston, WV 25303.

3. Delivering Bids via U. S. Postal Service is not recommended. Bids may or may not arrive on time.

Late Bids and electronically transmitted bids will not be accepted. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any/all Bids.

All applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations apply.

End Of Invitation to Bid

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE

LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA
OCTOBER 07, 2026

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ⓒ by ZMM, INC

OWNER

Southern West Virginia Community and Technical College

West Virginia Community & Technical College System
1018 Kanawha Blvd E Ste. 700,
Charleston, WV 25301

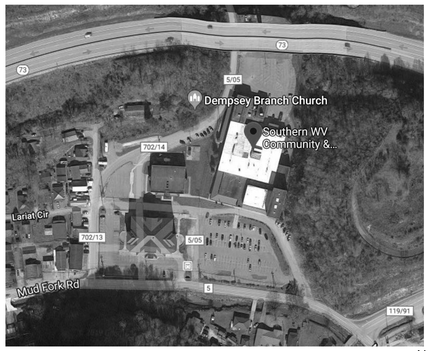
ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

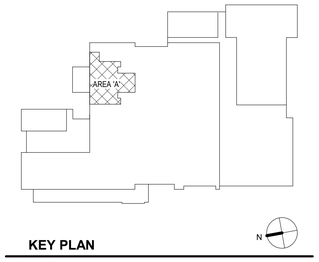
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144

www.zmm.com

SITE LOCATION MAP



KEY PLAN



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

DRAWING INDEX

SHEET NO.	SHEET NAME
GENERAL	
G000	COVER SHEET
ARCHITECTURAL	
A101	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - OVERALL
A111	CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN - DEMO
A121	CHEMISTRY LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - DEMO
A131	CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN
A141	CHEMISTRY LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A200	FINISH SCHEDULE & PLAN
A210	FURNITURE SCHEDULE & PLAN
A221	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
PLUMBING	
P000	PLUMBING SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND GENERAL NOTES
P111	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
P112	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
P131	FIRST FLOOR SANITARY PLAN
P132	SECOND FLOOR SANITARY PLAN
P141	FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN
P142	SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN
P441	SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM - DEMO
P442	SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM
MECHANICAL	
M000	GENERAL MECHANICAL
M111	HVAC PLAN - SECOND FLOOR AREA A
M151	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
ELECTRICAL	
E101	GENERAL NOTES & LEGEND
E201	DEMO WORK PLAN
E202	ELECTRICAL WORK PLAN
E301	COMM DETAILS

BUILDING INFORMATION

USE AND OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION

PER 2021 NFPA 101:
BUSINESS

PER 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUIDING CODE:
GROUP B - BUSINESS

CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION

PER 2021 NFPA 101:
CONSTRUCTION TYPE II (000)

PER 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE:
CONSTRUCTION TYPE IIB

BUILDING AREA

TOTAL BUILDING AREA:

FIRST FLOOR	54,454 SF
SECOND FLOOR	28,774 SF
TOTAL BUILDING AREA	**83,228 SF**

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA — CHRISTOPHER ALLEN SHRIVER — No. 3264 — REGISTERED ARCHITECT — 10.07.2026

JAMES W. LOWRY — REGISTERED — 16948 — STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA — PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER — 10.07.26

THOMAS KANTSIOS — REGISTERED — 25867 — STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA — PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER — 10-7-2026

10/28/2026 11:00:05 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



SECOND FLOOR OVERALL PLAN

1/16" = 1'-0"

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144

www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

REVISIONS

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

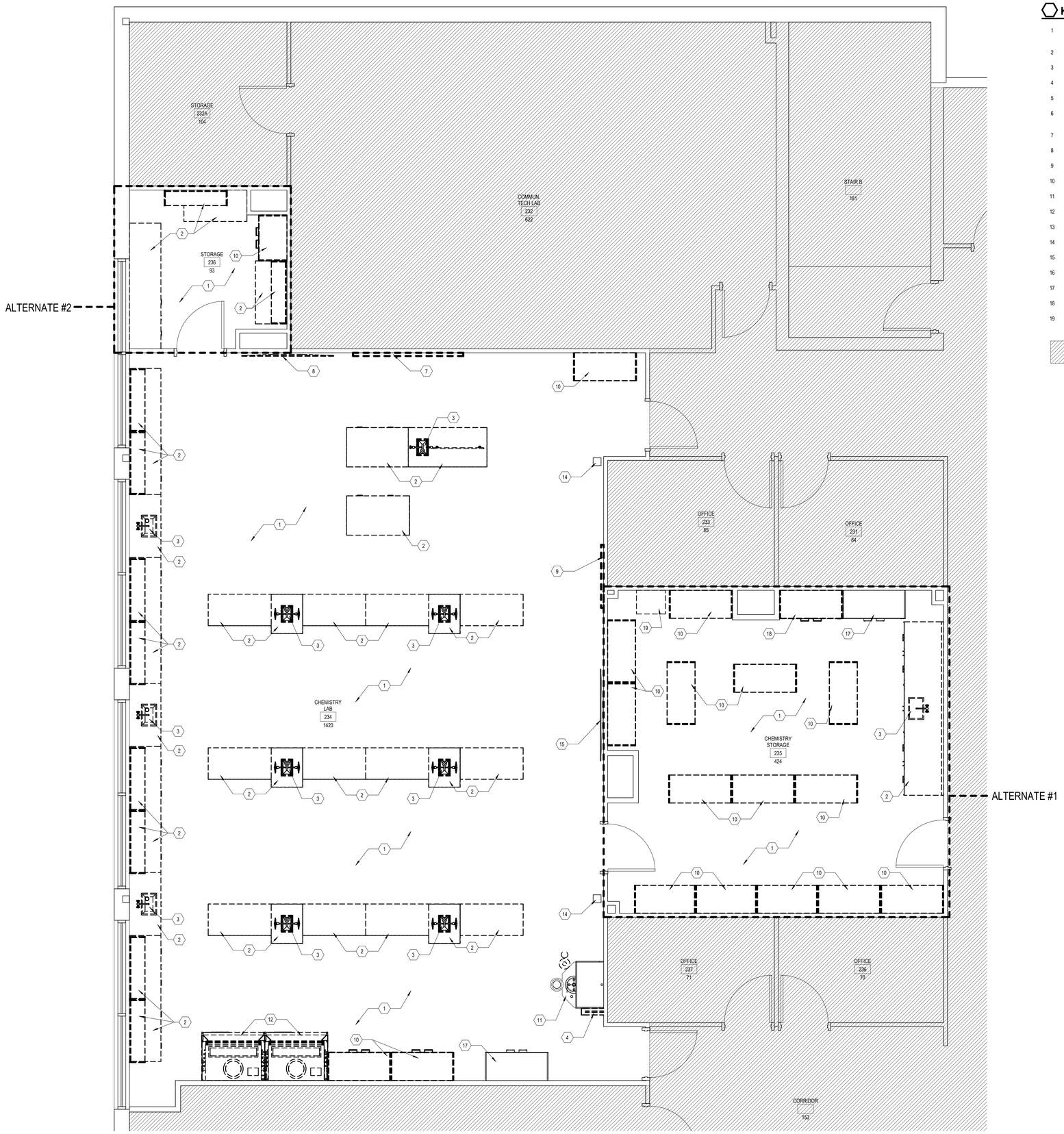
© by ZMM, INC.

SECOND FLOOR PLAN - OVERALL

DRAWN	CHECKED
JYL SM	CAC
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

A101

10/28/2026 11:00:12 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



1 **CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN - DEMO**
3/8" = 1'-0"

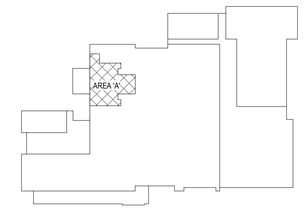
KEYED NOTE - DEMOLITION

1. EXISTING FLOORING AND WALL BASE TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE
2. EXISTING CASEWORK TO BE REMOVED
3. EXISTING PLUMBING FIXTURE TO BE REMOVED
4. EXISTING CHASE WALLS TO BE REMOVED
5. EXISTING CEILING TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE
6. EXISTING LIGHTING FIXTURES TO REMAIN: SUPPORT FIXTURES DURING CEILING DEMO
7. EXISTING WHITE BOARD TO BE REMOVED
8. EXISTING TELEVISION TO BE REMOVED FOR REUSE
9. EXISTING TACK BOARD TO BE REMOVED
10. EXISTING CABINET TO BE REMOVED
11. EXISTING EYEWASH STATION TO REMAIN FOR REUSE
12. EXISTING FUME HOOD TO BE REMOVED
13. EXISTING PROJECTOR TO REMAIN
14. EXISTING STEEL TUBE COLUMN TO REMAIN
15. EXISTING TELEVISION TO BE REINSTALLED
16. EXISTING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED - SEE MECHANICAL
17. EXISTING FLAMMABLE CABINET TO BE RELOCATED
18. EXISTING FLAMMABLE CABINET TO BE REMOVED
19. EXISTING ACID CABINET TO BE REMOVED

NOT IN SCOPE

DEMOLITION GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES AND REGULATIONS.
2. THE DEMOLITION PLANS ARE INTENDED TO REASONABLY REPRESENT EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACTUAL CONDITIONS MAY DEVIATE FROM THAT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE JOBSITE AND VERIFY ACTUAL CONDITIONS AND COORDINATE THE DEMOLITION WORK WITH THE NEW WORK SO THAT DEMOLITION IS COMPLETE. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.
3. PROVIDE ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES AND PERFORM ALL OPERATIONS REQUIRED FOR COMPLETE INTERIOR DEMOLITION AND RELATED WORK AS DESCRIBED AND SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS MAY BE REASONABLY IMPLIED AS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE NEW CONSTRUCTION WORK.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE AWARE THAT THE BUILDING WILL BE OCCUPIED AND IN USE DURING THE LENGTH OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT THEIR OPERATIONS SO THAT THERE WILL BE MINIMUM INTERFERENCE WITH THE CONTINUED OPERATIONS OF THE BUILDING AND STAFF. COORDINATE TIMING AND HOURS OF DEMOLITION OPERATIONS WITH THE OWNER. MINIMIZE NOISE FROM DEMOLITION OPERATIONS PARTICULARLY WHEN CONDUCTED DURING REGULAR WORKING HOURS.
5. CONDUCT DEMOLITION OPERATIONS TO PREVENT INJURY TO PEOPLE AND DAMAGE TO ADJACENT BUILDING AREAS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL PRECAUTIONS TO ENSURE SAFE PASSAGE OF PEOPLE THROUGH AND AROUND SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AREAS. MAINTAIN SAFE MEANS OF EGRESS FROM THE BUILDING AT ALL TIMES.
6. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSURING THE STRUCTURAL STABILITY OF THE EXISTING BUILDING IN THE AREAS INVOLVING NEW WORK OR FOR PROTECTING THE EXISTING BUILDING FROM DAMAGE DURING THE COURSE OF THE WORK. DO NOT ALTER THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE EXISTING BUILDING OR ITS ASSEMBLIES UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED TO BY THE ARCHITECT.
7. NO DEMOLITION SHALL OCCUR WHICH LEAVES THE BUILDINGS INTERIOR WITHOUT WEATHER PROTECTION. ALL DEMOLITION AT EXTERIOR SURFACES SHALL BE FOLLOWED IMMEDIATELY BY PROTECTIVE CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL SECURE TEMPORARY PROTECTION IN ALL OPENINGS.
8. EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL POSSIBLE PRECAUTIONS AGAINST DAMAGE TO ALL EXISTING CONSTRUCTION INTENDED TO REMAIN. TAKE CARE NOT TO ENCROACH ON ADJACENT OCCUPIED AREAS OR AREAS NOT WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK. ANY DAMAGE CAUSED BY THE CONTRACTOR'S DEMOLITION OPERATIONS SHALL BE REPAIRED AT CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE TO THE COMPLETE SATISFACTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER.
9. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN A SEPARATION BETWEEN AREAS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE WORK AND AREAS OUTSIDE THE SCOPE OF THE WORK BY PROVIDING A DUST BARRIER FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING AREAS TO REMAIN AS REQUIRED. USE ALL MEANS NECESSARY TO PREVENT THE SPREAD OF DUST TO ADJACENT AREAS.
10. REMOVE FROM SITE ALL DEMOLISHED MATERIALS, DEBRIS AND RUBBISH ON A DAILY BASIS. DO NOT ACCUMULATE DEBRIS ON THE FLOOR OR AT THE SITE. DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED OR REMOVED MATERIALS LEGALLY OFF THE SITE COMPLYING WITH ALL LOCAL HAULING AND DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS. UPON COMPLETION, CLEAN ALL AREAS IMPACTED BY THE DEMOLITION, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ADJACENT OCCUPIED AREAS AND AREAS NOT WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK.
11. REMOVAL AS DESCRIBED HEREIN SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT STORING ON THE FLOOR EXCESSIVE QUANTITIES OF ANY MATERIALS OR WASTE RESULTING FROM THE REMOVAL OPERATIONS ON THE FLOOR.
12. THE ARCHITECT HAS NO KNOWLEDGE OF AND SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY ASBESTOS OR OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ON JOBSITE. IF THE CONTRACTOR ENCOUNTERS WHAT APPEARS TO BE HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DURING CONSTRUCTION, HE SHALL IMMEDIATELY ISOLATE THE AFFECTED AREAS AND FOLLOW THE PROCEDURES OUTLINED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL FOR RESOLUTION.
13. CONTRACTOR TO REVIEW WITH ARCHITECT ALL ITEMS SCHEDULED TO BE DEMOLISHED, SALVAGED AND RELOCATED. SAID ITEMS TO BE REMOVED CAREFULLY, PROTECTED AND STORED PRIOR TO RELOCATION.
14. DEMO PLAN KEYED NOTES APPLY TO ITEMS TAGGED, AND REPETITIVE/TYPICAL ITEMS & CONDITIONS WHICH MAY ONLY BE TAGGED AT ONE LOCATION AND NOT AT EVERY OCCURRENCE.
15. REFER TO STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC DEMOLITION INFORMATION NOT INDICATED ON THESE DRAWINGS.
16. REPAIR ALL AREAS DAMAGED DURING DEMOLITION TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
17. PREPARE ALL AREAS REMAINING AFTER DEMOLITION TO RECEIVE NEW FINISH AND/OR CONSTRUCTION.
18. REFER TO MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION.
19. PARGE ALL CMU DAMAGED DURING DEMOLITION IN AREAS TO REMAIN EXPOSED TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
20. PATCH ALL HOLES IN WALLS, ROOFS, FLOOR SLABS, ETC. FROM DEMOLITION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

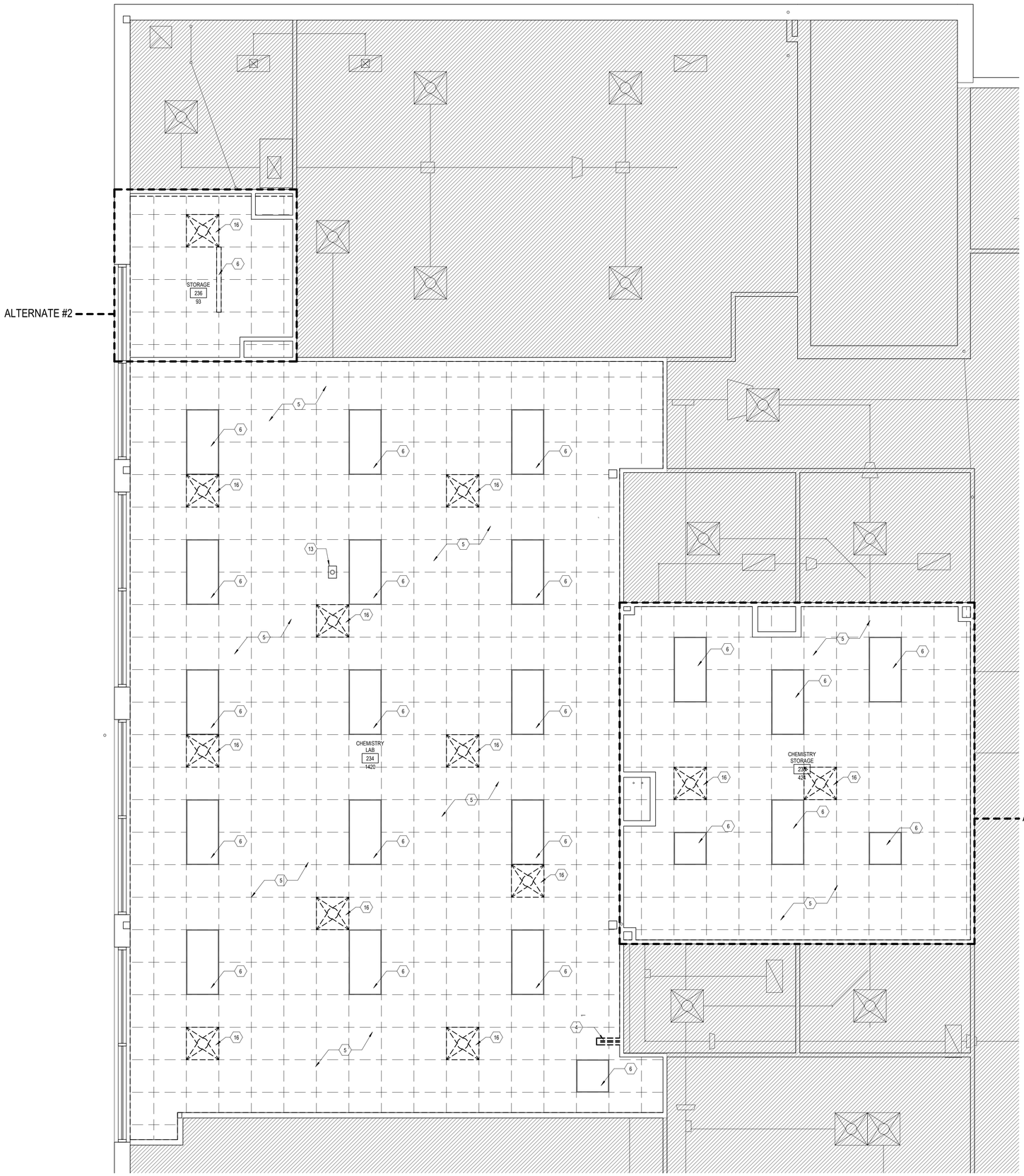
© by ZMM, INC.

CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN - DEMO

DRAWN	CHECKED
JYL SM	CAC
DATE	10.07.2026
COMM. NO.	24011

A111

10/28/2026 11:00:23 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



1 **CHEMISTRY LAB RCP - DEMO**
3/8" = 1'-0"

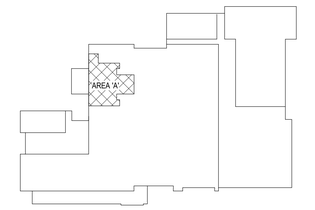
KEYED NOTE - DEMOLITION

1 EXISTING FLOORING AND WALL BASE TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE
2 EXISTING CASEWORK TO BE REMOVED
3 EXISTING PLUMBING FIXTURE TO BE REMOVED
4 EXISTING CHASE WALLS TO BE REMOVED
5 EXISTING CEILING TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE
6 EXISTING LIGHTING FIXTURES TO REMAIN: SUPPORT FIXTURES DURING CEILING DEMO
7 EXISTING WHITE BOARD TO BE REMOVED
8 EXISTING TELEVISION TO BE REMOVED FOR REUSE
9 EXISTING TACK BOARD TO BE REMOVED
10 EXISTING CABINET TO BE REMOVED
11 EXISTING EYEWASH STATION TO REMAIN FOR REUSE
12 EXISTING FUME HOOD TO BE REMOVED
13 EXISTING PROJECTOR TO REMAIN
14 EXISTING STEEL TUBE COLUMN TO REMAIN
15 EXISTING TELEVISION TO BE REINSTALLED
16 EXISTING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED - SEE MECHANICAL
17 EXISTING FLAMMABLE CABINET TO BE RELOCATED
18 EXISTING FLAMMABLE CABINET TO BE REMOVED
19 EXISTING ACID CABINET TO BE REMOVED

NOT IN SCOPE

DEMOLITION GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES AND REGULATIONS.
2. THE DEMOLITION PLANS ARE INTENDED TO REASONABLY REFRESENT EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACTUAL CONDITIONS MAY DEVIATE FROM THAT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE JOBSITE AND VERIFY ACTUAL CONDITIONS AND COORDINATE THE DEMOLITION WORK WITH THE NEW WORK SO THAT DEMOLITION IS COMPLETE. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.
3. PROVIDE ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES AND PERFORM ALL OPERATIONS REQUIRED FOR COMPLETE INTERIOR DEMOLITION AND RELATED WORK AS DESCRIBED AND SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS MAY BE REASONABLY IMPLIED AS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE NEW CONSTRUCTION WORK.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE AWARE THAT THE BUILDING WILL BE OCCUPIED AND IN-USE DURING THE LENGTH OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT THEIR OPERATIONS SO THAT THERE WILL BE MINIMUM INTERFERENCE WITH THE CONTINUED OPERATIONS OF THE BUILDING AND STAFF. COORDINATE TIMING AND HOURS OF DEMOLITION OPERATIONS WITH THE OWNER. MINIMIZE NOISE FROM DEMOLITION OPERATIONS PARTICULARLY WHEN CONDUCTED DURING REGULAR WORKING HOURS.
5. CONDUCT DEMOLITION OPERATIONS TO PREVENT INJURY TO PEOPLE AND DAMAGE TO ADJACENT BUILDING AREAS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL PRECAUTIONS TO ENSURE SAFE PASSAGE OF PEOPLE THROUGH AND AROUND SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AREAS. MAINTAIN SAFE MEANS OF EGRESS FROM THE BUILDING AT ALL TIMES.
6. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSURING THE STRUCTURAL STABILITY OF THE EXISTING BUILDING IN THE AREAS INVOLVING NEW WORK OR FOR PROTECTING THE EXISTING BUILDING FROM DAMAGE DURING THE COURSE OF THE WORK. DO NOT ALTER THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE EXISTING BUILDING OR ITS ASSEMBLIES UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED TO BY THE ARCHITECT.
7. NO DEMOLITION SHALL OCCUR WHICH LEAVES THE BUILDINGS INTERIOR WITHOUT WEATHER PROTECTION. ALL DEMOLITION AT EXTERIOR SURFACES SHALL BE FOLLOWED IMMEDIATELY BY PROTECTIVE CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL SECURE TEMPORARY PROTECTION IN ALL OPENINGS.
8. EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL POSSIBLE PRECAUTIONS AGAINST DAMAGE TO ALL EXISTING CONSTRUCTION INTENDED TO REMAIN. TAKE CARE NOT TO ENCROACH ON ADJACENT OCCUPIED AREAS OR AREAS NOT WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK. ANY DAMAGE CAUSED BY THE CONTRACTOR'S DEMOLITION OPERATIONS SHALL BE REPAIRED AT CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE TO THE COMPLETE SATISFACTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER.
9. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN A SEPARATION BETWEEN AREAS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE WORK AND AREAS OUTSIDE THE SCOPE OF THE WORK BY PROVIDING A DUST BARRIER FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING AREAS TO REMAIN AS REQUIRED. USE ALL MEANS NECESSARY TO PREVENT THE SPREAD OF DUST TO ADJACENT AREAS.
10. REMOVE FROM SITE ALL DEMOLISHED MATERIALS, DEBRIS AND RUBBISH ON A DAILY BASIS. DO NOT ACCUMULATE DEBRIS ON THE FLOOR OR AT THE SITE. DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED OR REMOVED MATERIALS LEGALLY OFF THE SITE COMPLYING WITH ALL LOCAL HAULING AND DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS. UPON COMPLETION, CLEAN ALL AREAS IMPACTED BY THE DEMOLITION, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ADJACENT OCCUPIED AREAS AND AREAS NOT WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK.
11. REMOVAL AS DESCRIBED HEREIN SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT STORING ON THE FLOOR EXCESSIVE QUANTITIES OF ANY MATERIALS OR WASTE RESULTING FROM THE REMOVAL OPERATIONS ON THE FLOOR.
12. THE ARCHITECT HAS NO KNOWLEDGE OF AND SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY ASBESTOS OR OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ON JOBSITE. IF THE CONTRACTOR ENCOUNTERS WHAT APPEARS TO BE HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DURING CONSTRUCTION, HE SHALL IMMEDIATELY ISOLATE THE AFFECTED AREAS AND FOLLOW THE PROCEDURES OUTLINED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL FOR RESOLUTION.
13. CONTRACTOR TO REVIEW WITH ARCHITECT ALL ITEMS SCHEDULED TO BE DEMOLISHED, SALVAGED AND RELOCATED. SAID ITEMS TO BE REMOVED CAREFULLY, PROTECTED AND STORED PRIOR TO RELOCATION.
14. DEMO PLAN KEYED NOTES APPLY TO ITEMS TAGGED, AND REPETITIVE/TYPICAL ITEMS & CONDITIONS WHICH MAY ONLY BE TAGGED AT ONE LOCATION AND NOT AT EVERY OCCURRENCE.
15. REFER TO STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC DEMOLITION INFORMATION NOT INDICATED ON THESE DRAWINGS.
16. REPAIR ALL AREAS DAMAGED DURING DEMOLITION TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
17. PREPARE ALL AREAS REMAINING AFTER DEMOLITION TO RECEIVE NEW FINISH AND/OR CONSTRUCTION.
18. REFER TO MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION.
19. PARGE ALL CMU DAMAGED DURING DEMOLITION IN AREAS TO REMAIN EXPOSED TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
20. PATCH ALL HOLES IN WALLS, ROOFS, FLOOR SLABS, ETC. FROM DEMOLITION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT TO MATCH ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

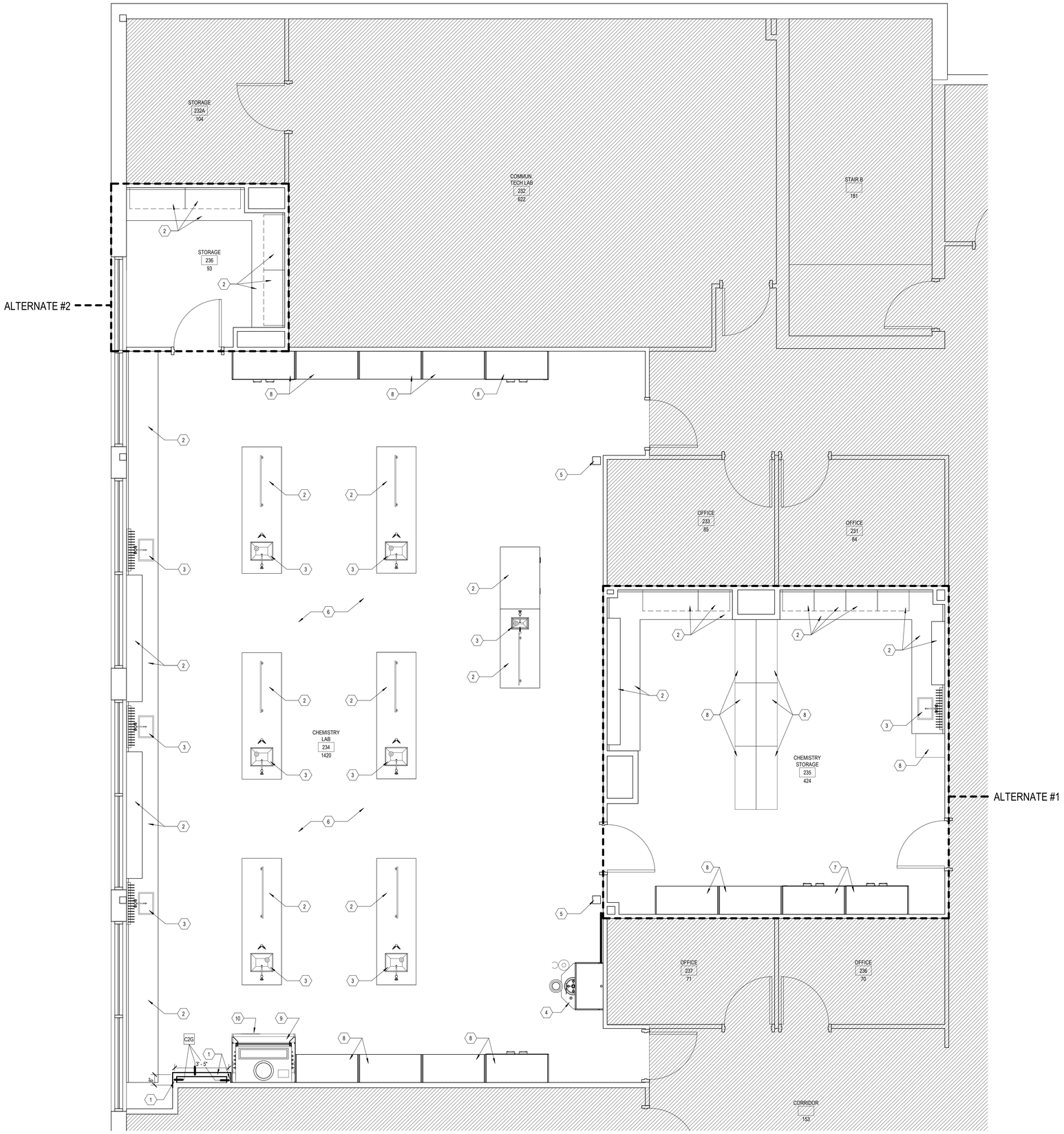
© by ZMM, INC.

CHEMISTRY LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - DEMO

DRAWN	CHECKED
SM	CAC
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

A121

10/28/2026 11:00:25 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



1 **CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN**
3/8" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES

1. NEW CHASE WALL
2. NEW CASEWORK - SEE INTERIORS
3. NEW SINK - SEE PLUMBING
4. EYEWASH SINK - EXISTING TO REMAIN
5. EXISTING STEEL TUBE COLUMN TO REMAIN
6. PATCH EXISTING CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB AND DECK AT EXISTING SINK CABINETS
7. EXISTING FLAMMABLE CABINETS TO BE RELOCATED - SEE INTERIORS
8. NEW CABINETS - SEE INTERIORS
9. NEW FUME HOOD - SEE MECHANICAL
10. NEW ACID CABINET BELOW - SEE INTERIORS

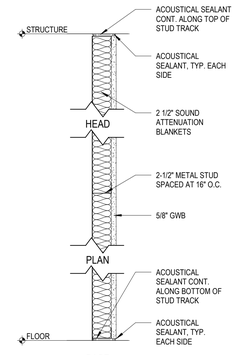
NOT IN SCOPE

PARTITION GENERAL NOTES

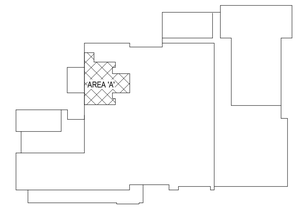
1. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS.
2. ALL FIRE-RATED PARTITIONS MUST BE CONSTRUCTED WITH THE EXACT MATERIALS DESCRIBED IN THE U.L. FIRE TEST NUMBER INDICATED TO PROVIDE SPECIFIED RATING.
3. METAL STUDS ARE TO BE SPACED AT 16" O.C. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. MIN. STUD GAUGE = 20.
4. OVERALL PARTITION WIDTHS INDICATED ON THE PLANS MUST BE MAINTAINED G.C. SHALL ADJUST METAL STUD GAUGES AND SPACING AS NECESSARY SO AS NOT TO EXCEED L/240 DESIGN CRITERIA.
5. WHERE GYPSUM BOARD ON NON-RATED PARTITIONS IS INDICATED TO EXTEND 6" ABOVE THE ADJACENT CEILING, IT IS THE OPTION OF THE G.C. TO EXTEND THE STUDS TO STRUCTURE OR TO BRACE STUDS TO STRUCTURE WITH METAL STUD KICKERS AT 4'-0" O.C.
6. PROVIDE U.L. APPROVED PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS WHERE REQUIRED BY RATING.
7. APPLY ACOUSTICAL SEALANT ALONG CENTERLINE OF STUD TRACKS TO ENTIRE PERIMETER OF ALL PARTITIONS INDICATED.
8. PROVIDE FIRE RATED SEALANT TO BOTH SIDES OF ENTIRE PERIMETER OF FIRE RATED PARTITIONS.
9. CONTRACTOR TO STAGGER ALL ELECTRICAL, COMMUNICATION, AND TELEPHONE AND OTHER SIMILAR WALL BOXES AT MIN. OF 12" O.C. IN SOUND-RATED PARTITIONS.
10. G.C. TO PROVIDE FIRE RATED PUTTY PADS ON ALL ELECTRICAL OUTLET BOXES ON FIRE RATED WALLS.
11. REFER TO INTERIOR DESIGN DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF ALL INTERIOR FINISHES.
12. PROVIDE MOISTURE AND MOLD RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD ON ALL WALLS AND CEILINGS OF RESTROOMS AND JANITOR'S CLOSETS.
13. PROVIDE FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR 18 GAUGE SHEET METAL (WELDED TO STUDS) WHERE SUPPORT FOR CABINETRY, MILLWORK, TOILET ACCESSORIES, CLOSET SHELVING, WALL STOPS, ARTWORK, WALL BUMPERS/GUARDS, DRAPERY CONNECTIONS, AND OTHER SIMILAR CONDITIONS EXIST.
14. THE U.L. NUMBERS INDICATED REFERENCE THE MOST RECENT FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY PUBLISHED BY UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.
15. ALL THROUGH-WALL PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED WALLS/PARTITIONS MUST BE SEALED W/SEALANT APPROVED BY U.L. FOR PENETRATIONS IN APPLICABLE WALL.
16. 20 GA. DEEP-LEG DEFLECTION TRACKS TO BE PROVIDED AT TOP RUNNERS OF ALL METAL STUD PARTITIONS THAT EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE.
17. ALL SMOKE AND FIRE RATED PARTITIONS MUST BE IDENTIFIED W/PAINTED STENCILS ABOVE CEILINGS.
18. WALLS THAT EXTEND "TO STRUCTURE" SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SLAB, STEEL DECK, PRECAST CONCRETE SLAB, OR EXISTING ROOF DECK.
19. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM FACE OF FINISHED WALL TO FACE OF FINISHED WALL.
20. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS IN FIELD AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PARTITION INSTALLATION.
21. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE PARTITION LAYOUT W/M.E.P. WORK AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF METAL/PLUMBING SLEEVES AT TIME OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT.
22. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY SIZE AND LOCATION OF ALL EQUIPMENT.
23. COORDINATE LOCATIONS AND COLORS OF ALL LIFE SAFETY ITEMS AND EQUIPMENT (I.E. FIRE ALARM PULL STATIONS, FIRE STROBES/SPEAKERS, FIREMAN'S TELEPHONE JACKS, ETC.) WITH INTERIOR DESIGNER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
24. COORDINATE LOCATIONS AND COLORS OF ALL MECHANICAL ITEMS AND EQUIPMENT (I.E. THERMOSTATS, GRILLES, SLOT DIFFUSERS, ETC.) WITH INTERIOR DESIGNER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
25. COORDINATE LOCATIONS, COLORS, AND FINISHES OF ALL ELECTRICAL ITEMS AND EQUIPMENT (I.E. POWER OUTLETS, PHONE AND DATA OUTLETS, ETC.) WITH INTERIOR DESIGNER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE DIMENSIONED TO FACE OF WALL UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PROVIDE FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING IN CAVITY OF METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR ALL WALL-MOUNTED ITEMS.



C2G 2-1/2" MS - NON-RATED



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS	
NO.	DESCRIPTION
	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

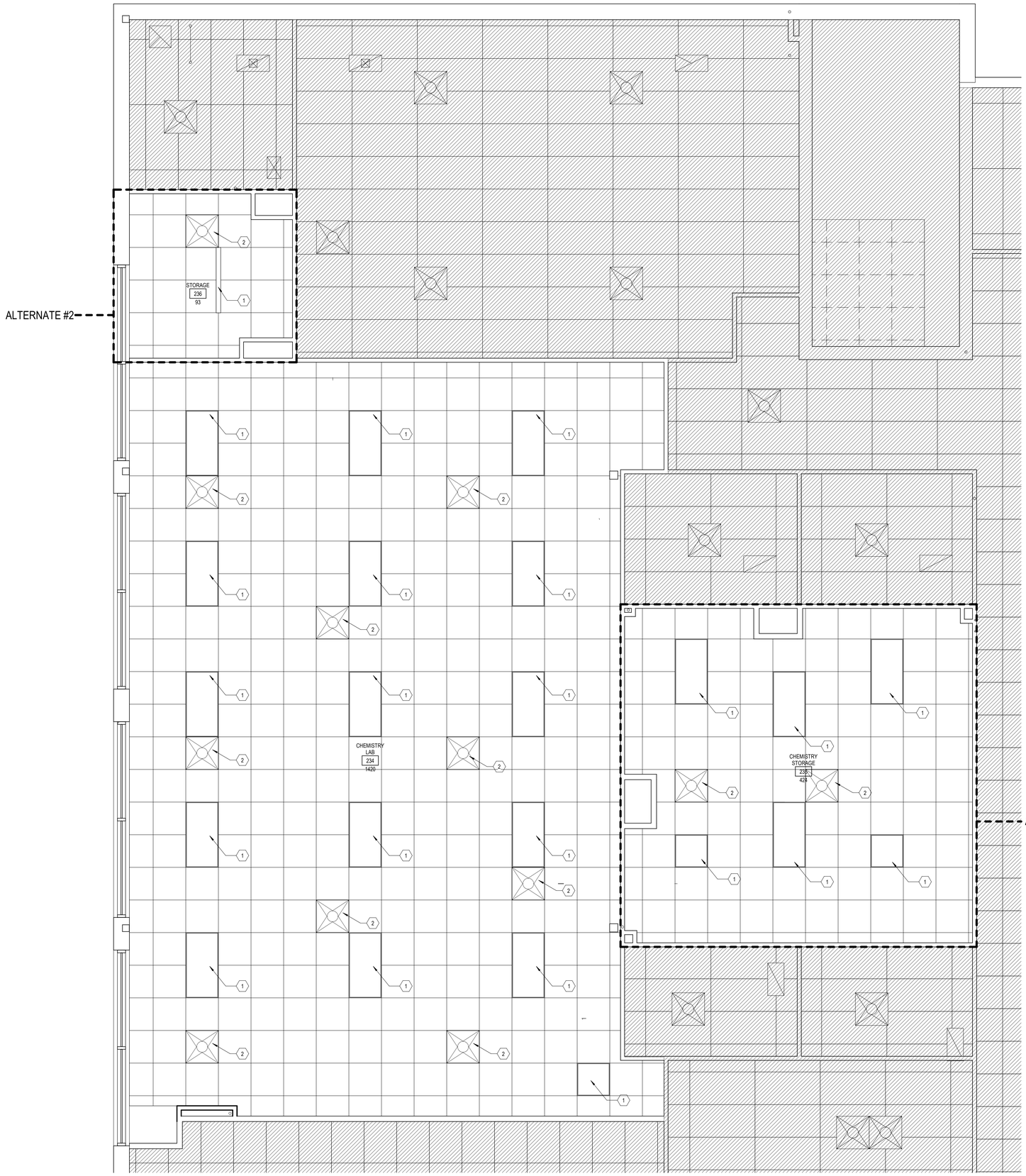
© by ZMM, INC.

CHEMISTRY LAB FLOOR PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
SM	CAC
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

A131

10/28/2026 11:00:35 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



1 **CHEM LAB RCP**
3/8" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES

1 LIGHTING EXISTING TO REMAIN

2 NEW MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT - SEE MECHANICAL

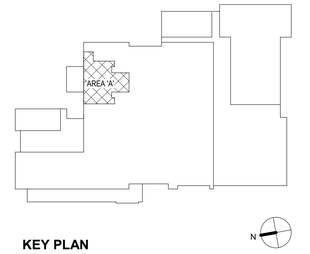
NOT IN SCOPE

GENERAL NOTES

1. CEILING HEIGHTS INDICATED ON REFLECTED CEILING PLAN ARE FROM TOP OF FINISHED FLOOR TO BOTTOM FACE OF CEILING, BULKHEAD, SOFFIT, HEADER, ETC.
2. FINISH MATERIAL ON ALL BULKHEADS, SOFFITS, AND HEADERS EXTEND 6" ABOVE CEILING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE OR INDICATED BY CEILING DETAILS, PARTITION TYPES, AREAS TO RESIST THE PASSAGE OF SMOKE, FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES, ETC. COORDINATE WITH ALL DOCUMENTS.
3. INSTALL PERIMETER CEILING GRID ANGLE ABOVE MORTAR JOINT.

CEILING LEGEND

- SUSPENDED CEILING GRID
- SUPPLY DIFFUSER
- RETURN GRILLE
- EXHAUST
- 2'X2' RECESSED CEILING LENSED TROFFER
- 2'X2' RECESSED CEILING LENSED TROFFER WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK
- 2'X4' RECESSED CEILING LENSED TROFFER
- 2'X4' RECESSED CEILING LENSED TROFFER WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK
- 1'x4" OPEN INDUSTRIAL FIXTURE WITH WIRE GUARD
- 1'x4" OPEN INDUSTRIAL FIXTURE WITH WIRE GUARD AND EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK
- CEILING RECESSED ROUND DOWNLIGHT
- SINGLE FACED CEILING MOUNTED EXIT SIGN
- DOUBLE FACED CEILING MOUNTED EXIT SIGN
- SINGLE FACED WALL MOUNTED EXIT SIGN
- TYPICAL EXIT SIGN WITH UNIT MOUNTED EMERGENCY LAMP HEADS
- REMOTE EMERGENCY LAMP HEADS
- ARCHITECTURAL EMERGENCY BATTERY / LIGHTING UNIT



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

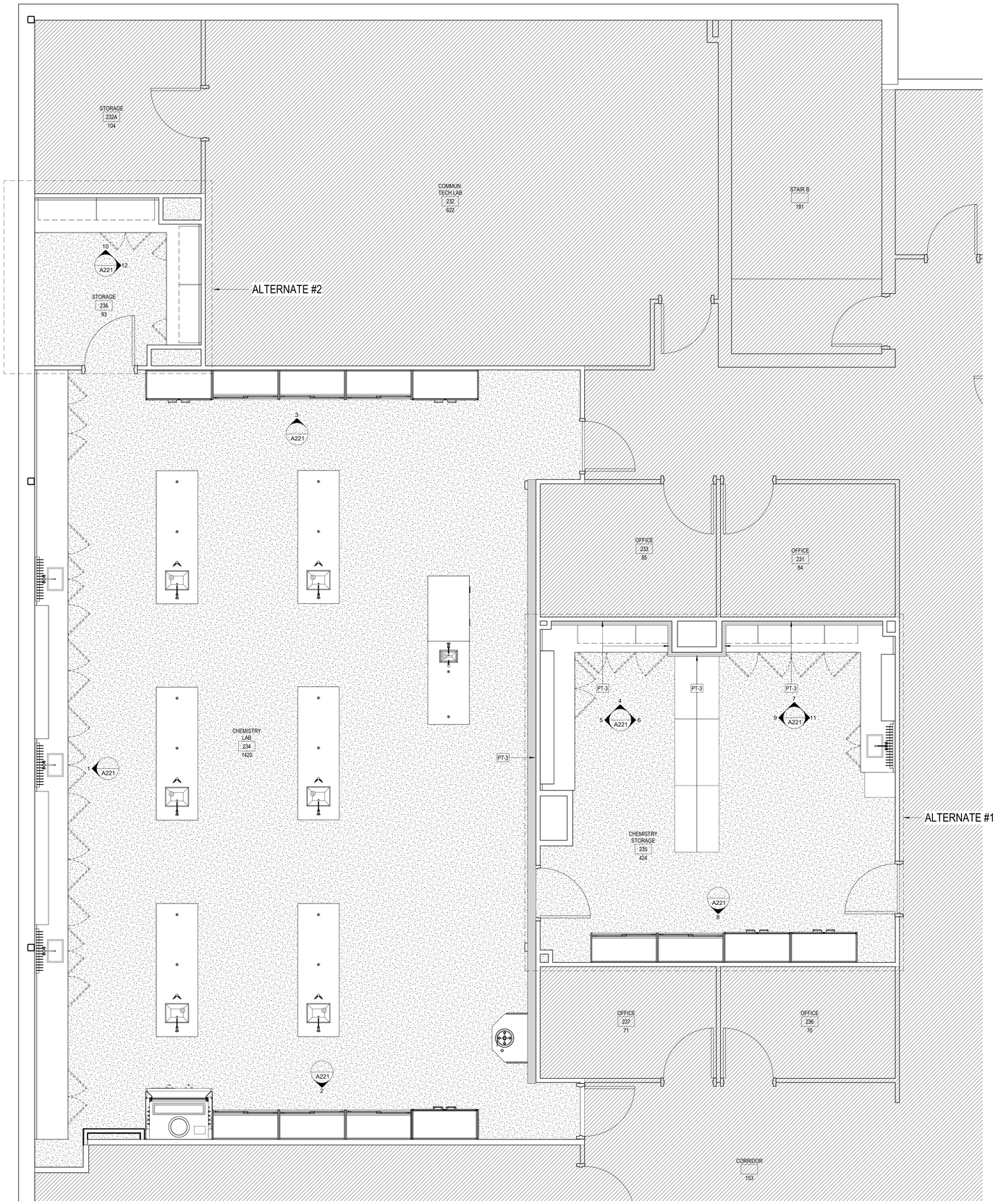
© by ZMM, INC.

CHEMISTRY LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
SM	CAC
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

A141

10/28/2026 11:00:36 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



CHEMISTRY LAB - FINISH PLAN

3/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO SHEET A200 FOR FINISH FLOOR TRANSITIONS AND ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION PRODUCTS / DETAILS.
2. WHERE FLOOR MATERIAL CHANGES IN DOORWAYS, PLACE TRANSITION UNDERNEATH DOOR LEAF.
3. ALL WALLS ARE TO BE PT-1 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. ALL BULKHEADS AND SOFFITS ARE TO BE PT-1 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL CEILING SURFACES SHALL BE FINISHED ON ALL FACES UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REFER TO REFLECTED CEILINGS PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
5. ALL EXPOSED CEILINGS, STRUCTURE, AND SPRINKLER PIPING TO BE PAINTED OUT AS SCHEDULED IN ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE IN DRYWALL FINISH. SEE RCP FOR ACCENT DETAILS.
6. ALL INTERIOR HM DOOR FRAMING SHALL BE PT-1 SEMIGLOSS.
7. ALL GYPSUM BOARD WALLS INDICATING SIGNAGE/GRAPHICS/BRANDING/ACCENT COLOR SHALL RECEIVE LEVEL 5 FINISH.
8. ALL GRILLES, VENTS, ELECTRICAL PANELS, ACCESS PANELS, ETC. TO MATCH ADJACENT WALL COLOR UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
9. AREAS BEHIND CASEWORK, EQUIPMENT, TACKBOARDS, ETC. SHALL BE FINISHED.
10. REFER TO FINISH PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR ACCENT WALL LOCATIONS.
11. WHERE CASEWORK ABUTS ADJOINING WALLS, PROVIDE 1" (MIN, V.I.F.) PLAM FILLER PANEL BETWEEN CASEWORK AND WALL, TYP.
12. ALL EXPOSED PLUMBING LINES SHALL RECEIVE PVC JACKETS. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
13. EXISTING, METAL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TO BE CLEANED, PRIMED, AND PAINTED AS SCHEDULED IN A SEMIGLOSS FINISH.

FLOOR FINISH LEGEND

RF-1

WALL — ACCENT LOCATION. SEE ASSOCIATED TAG FOR FINISH DETAILS.

XX-# — FINISH TAG. SEE FINISH SCHEDULE FOR DETAILS.

FINISH FLOOR TRANSITON LEGEND

TS-1 — FLOORING TRANSITION TYPE - RESINOUS FLOOR TO OTHER. ALUMINUM DIVIDER STRIP; ADA ACCESSIBLE PROFILE.

ROOM FINISH LEGEND

CODE	TYPE	MANUFACTURER / STYLE	STYLE NUMBER / COLOR	REMARKS
ACT-1	ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE	ARMSTRONG COMMERCIAL CEILINGS / CALLA HEALTH ZONE	WHITE	24" X 24" / SQUARE LAY-IN PRELUDE XL 15/16" GRID
PT-1	PAINT - FIELD	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	SW 7671 / ON THE ROCKS	
PT-2	PAINT - HM TRIM	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	SW 7671 / ON THE ROCKS	
PT-3	PAINT - ACCENT	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	SW 6249 / STORM CLOUD	
RB-1	RUBBER BASE	TARKETT / JOHNSONITE TRADITIONAL VINYL 1/8" (TYPE TV)	TB3 / DOVER	4" H
RF-1	RESINOUS POURED FLOOR	STONHARD / STONTEC	SMOKEY MOUNTAINS LARGE	

ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

ROOM #	ROOM NAME	FLOOR	BASE	WALLS	CEILING	REMARKS
231	OFFICE	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	
232	COMMUN. TECH LAB	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	
232A	STORAGE	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	
233	OFFICE	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	
234	CHEMISTRY LAB	RF-1	RB-1	PT-1/3	ACT-1	
235	CHEMISTRY STORAGE	RF-1	RB-1	PT-1/3	ACT-1	ALTERNATE #1
236	STORAGE	RF-1	RB-1	PT-1	ACT-1	ALTERNATE #2
236	OFFICE	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	
237	OFFICE	ETR	ETR	ETR	ETR	

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

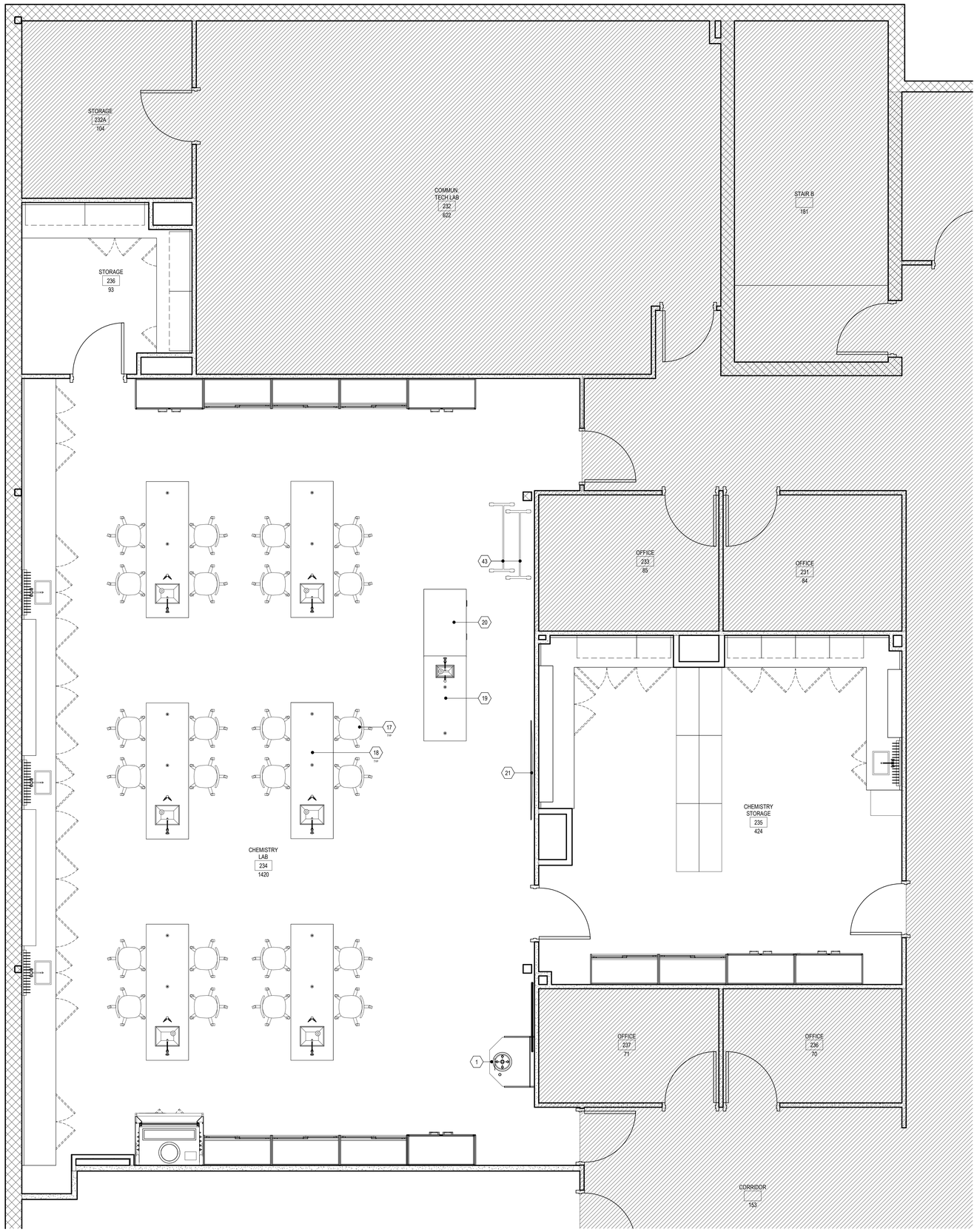
© by ZMM, INC.

FINISH SCHEDULE & PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
HAE KBS	DATE 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO. 24011

A200

10/28/2026 11:00:47 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



CHEMISTRY LAB - FURNITURE PLAN

3/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. FURNITURE NIC UNLESS NOTED.
2. REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS ON SHEET A221 FOR SCIENCE CASEWORK + EQUIPMENT INFORMATION.

FURNITURE SCHEDULE

MARK	DESCRIPTION	PROVIDE / INSTALL	REMARKS
1	EMERGENCY SHOWER + EMERGENCY EYE & FACE WASH STATION	--	EXISTING TO REMAIN
2	FUME HOOD	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED AIRFOIL FUME HOOD (100323)
3	TALL DOUBLE DOOR CABINET W/ GLASS	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED GLAZED SWINGING DOUBLE DOOR CABINET (358-4822)
4	TALL DOUBLE DOOR CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SOLID SWINGING DOUBLE DOOR CABINET (353-4822)
5	PEGBOARD	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED PEGBOARD (100746)
6	WALL-MOUNTED AJUSTABLE SHELVING	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED WALL MOUNTED ADJUSTABLE SHELVES (100907)
7	ONE DOOR ONE DRAWER BASE CABINET (LEFT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOOR / DRAWER (519-2422)
8	TWO DOOR TWO DRAWER BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOUBLE DOOR / DOUBLE DRAWER (506-4222)
9	FOUR DRAWER BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED FOUR DRAWER CABINET (521-4222)
10	DOUBLE DOOR SINK BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOUBLE DOOR SINK CABINET (581-3622)
11	ONE DOOR ONE DRAWER BASE CABINET (RIGHT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOOR / DRAWER (518-2422)
12	BASE FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED BASE FILLER (BF32500200) 2" W X 32.5" H
13	RESIN COUNTERTOP W/ BACKSPLASH	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED PHENOLIC RESIN COUNTERTOP W/ 4" BACKSPLASH (24" D)
14	FLAMMABLE CABINET (LEFT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SINGLE DOOR (LEFT HINGE, LOCKING) FLAMMABLE CABINET (3440L-2422)
15	FLAMMABLE CABINET (RIGHT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SINGLE DOOR (RIGHT HINGE, LOCKING) FLAMMABLE CABINET (3440R-2422)
16	RESIN COUNTERTOP	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED PHENOLIC RESIN COUNTERTOP (24" D)
17	STOOL	OWNER / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: SMITH SYSTEMS AGREE STOOL W/ CASTERS
18	DEMO DESK	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DEMO DESK (1114)
19	INSTRUCTOR DEMO DESK	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED INSTRUCTOR DESK (1214-R)
20	INSTRUCTOR DESK	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED PERPETULAB FIXED HEIGHT LEG TABLE (D124K30N)
21	TV	OWNER / CONTRACTOR	MOUNT HEIGHT @ 5'-0" O.C.
22	TALL DOUBLE DOOR CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SOLID SWINGING DOUBLE DOOR CABINET 16"D (353-4816)
23	TALL DOUBLE DOOR CABINET W/ GLASS	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED GLAZED SWINGING DOUBLE DOOR CABINET 16"D (358-4816)
24	DOUBLE DOOR WALL CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SOLID SWINGING DOUBLE DOOR WALL CABINET (D03-4216)
25	SINGLE DOOR WALL CABINET (LEFT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SOLID SWINGING SINGLE DOOR WALL CABINET (D18-4616)
26	SINGLE DOOR WALL CABINET (RIGHT HINGE)	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED SOLID SWINGING SINGLE DOOR WALL CABINET (D17-2416)
27	TWO DOOR TWO DRAWER BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOUBLE DOOR / DOUBLE DRAWER (506-4822)
28	FOUR DRAWER BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED FOUR DRAWER CABINET (521-4822)
29	RESIN COUNTERTOP W/ BACKSPLASH	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED PHENOLIC RESIN COUNTERTOP W/ 4" BACKSPLASH (22" D)
30	DOUBLE DOOR SINK BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOUBLE DOOR SINK CABINET (CUSTOM 40" W)
35	DOUBLE DOOR SINK BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED DOUBLE DOOR SINK CABINET (181-3622)
36	THREE DRAWER BASE CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED THREE DRAWER CABINET (132-4822)
37	BASE FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED BASE FILLER (BF35000200) 2" W X 35" H
38	UPPER FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED UPPER FILLER (UF30000200) 2"W X 30"H
39	BASE FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED BASE FILLER (BF32500100) 1"W X 32.5" H
41	BASE FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED BASE FILLER (BF32500300) 3"W X 32.5"H
42	UPPER FILLER	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED UPPER FILLER (UF30000300) 3"W X 30"H
43	MOBILE MARKERBOARD	OWNER / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: SMITH SYSTEMS PLANNER STUDIO MOBILE WHITEBOARD
44	ACID CABINET	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED ACID CABINET (100441)
45	TALL SINGLE DOOR CABINET W/ GLASS	CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR	BASIS OF DESIGN: DIVERSIFIED GLAZED SWINGING SINGLE DOOR CABINET (315-1816)
46	TALL FLAMMABLE CABINET	--	EXISTING

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

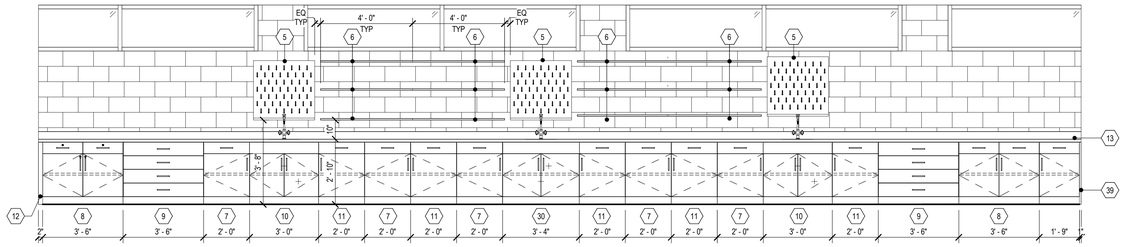
© by ZMM, INC.

FURNITURE SCHEDULE & PLAN

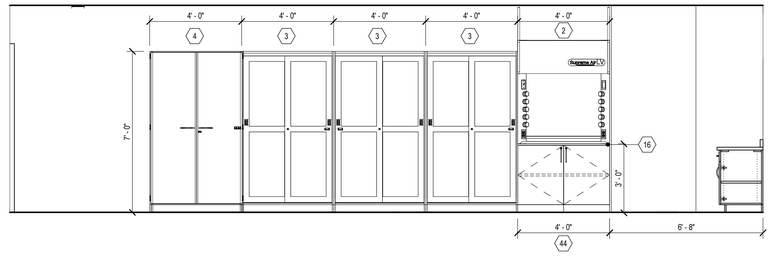
DRAWN	CHECKED
HAE KBS	DATE 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO. 24011

A210

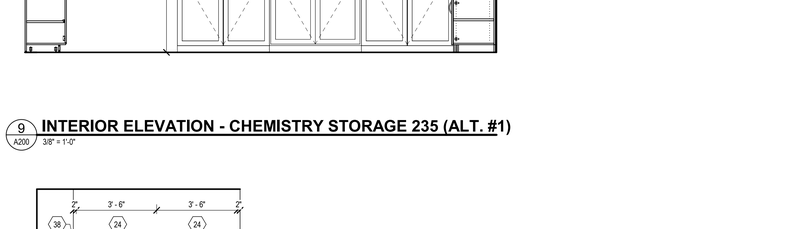
10/28/2026 11:00:57 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt



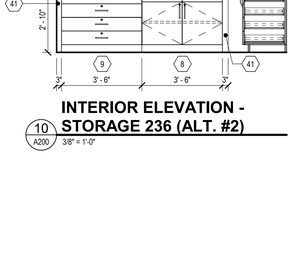
1 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY LAB 234**
3/8" = 1'-0"



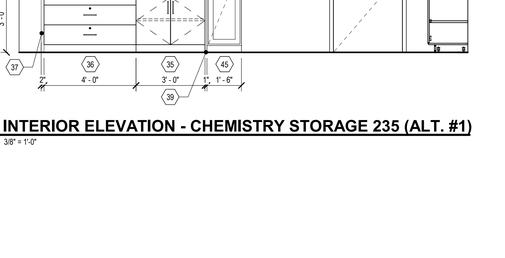
2 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY LAB 234**
3/8" = 1'-0"



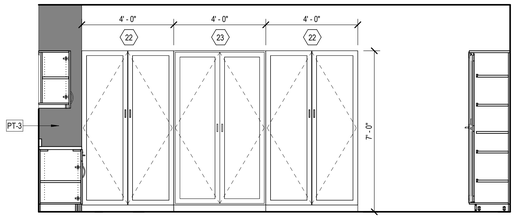
3 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY LAB 234**
3/8" = 1'-0"



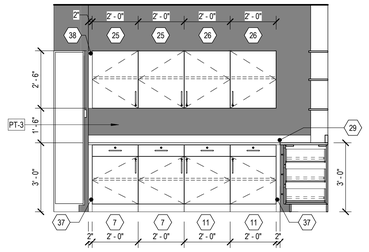
4 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



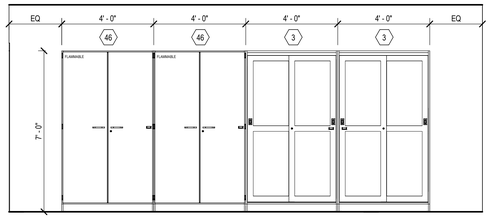
5 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



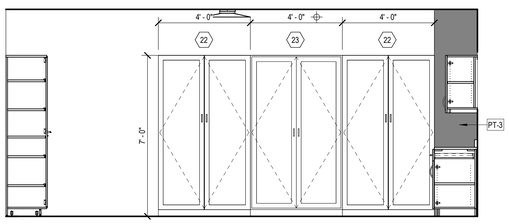
6 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



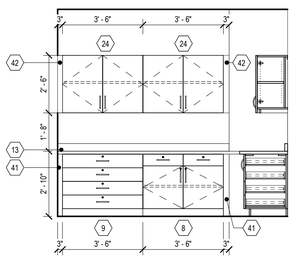
7 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



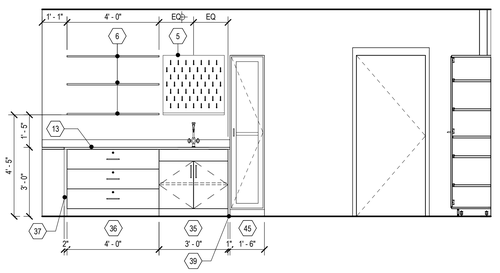
8 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



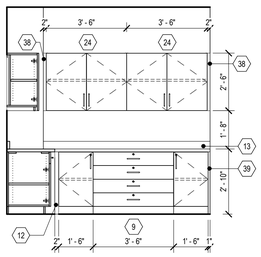
9 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



10 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - STORAGE 236 (ALT. #2)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



11 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - CHEMISTRY STORAGE 235 (ALT. #1)**
3/8" = 1'-0"



12 A200 **INTERIOR ELEVATION - STORAGE 236 (ALT. #2)**
3/8" = 1'-0"

FINISH ELEVATIONS LEGEND

- # — FURNITURE TAG - REFER TO FURNITURE LEGEND ON SHEET A210.
- XX-# — FINISH TAG - REFER TO ROOM FINISH LEGEND ON SHEET A200.

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, INC.

INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

DRAWN	CHECKED
HAE KBS	
DATE	10.07.2026
COMM. NO.	24011

A221

10/28/2026 11:01:01 AM C:\Users\smorris\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_A_24_smorris.JPN33.rvt

PLUMBING SYMBOLS LEGEND

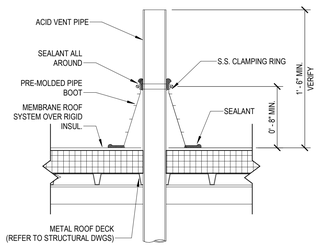
——— – ———	COLD WATER (CW)
——— – – ———	HOT WATER (HW)
—— – – – ——	HOT WATER RETURN (HWR)
——— – – ———	TEPID WATER (TP)
———————	SANITARY SEWER (SAN)
—— ——— ——	STORM SEWER (ST)
—— – ———	OVERFLOW STORM (ST-O) (EMERGENCY)
– – – – – – –	VENT (V)
	PIPE UP
	PIPE DOWN
	BALL VALVE
	CHECK VALVE
	FLOOR DRAIN
	POINT OF CONNECTION - TO DIV. 33 WORK
	POINT OF DISCONNECT
AW	ACID WASTE PIPE
AV	ACID VENT PIPE
AVTR	ACID VENT TERMINAL
VTR	VENT TERMINAL
C.I.	CAST IRON
CO	CLEAN OUT
(2"CW)	EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND PIPING TO REMAIN INDICATED IN PARENTHESIS

GENERAL NOTES

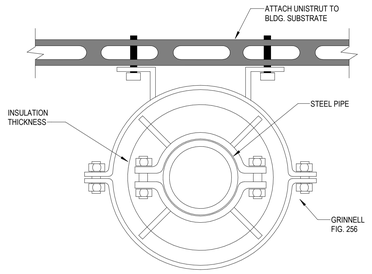
1. ALL NEW ACID WASTE AND VENT PIPING SHALL BE BOROSILICATE GLASS. ALL WASTE PIPING DOWNSTREAM OF ACID NEUTRALIZING TANK SHALL BE PVC SCH 40 (DWV), UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
2. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE INSTALLATION OF ALL NEW PIPING AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED PRIOR TO THE DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEMS.
3. ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING WAS BASED ON ORIGINAL BID DOCUMENTS FURNISHED BY THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND ADJUST INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK ACCORDINGLY AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
4. INSTALL FULL PORT BALL TYPE SHUT-OFF VALVES ON ALL BRANCH DOMESTIC WATER PIPING OFF MAIN.
5. VENTS ON ROOF SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 18" ABOVE ROOF. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
6. ALL DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES, I.E. VALVES, AND BACKFLOW PREVENTERS SHALL MEET NSF-ANSI 61 REQUIREMENTS.
7. INSTALLATION OF ALL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH GAS PIPING AND SPECIALTIES SHALL COMPLY WITH THE LATEST INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE.
8. DURING CONSTRUCTION, ALL PIPING SHALL BE SEALED ON THE ENDS TO PREVENT EXCESS DUST AND DEBRIS FROM ENTERING THE SYSTEM. SEALING SHALL INVOLVE A PLASTIC FILM COVERING WITH AN ADHESIVE SURFACE OR ELASTIC BAND TO RETRAIN COVER.
9. INSTALL VALVE HANDLE EXTENSIONS ON ALL INSULATED DOMESTIC WATER SHUT-OFF VALVES. REFER TO INSULATED VALVE STEM EXTENSION DETAIL ON THIS SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
10. SLOPE ALL GRAVITY PIPING OF SIZES 3" DIAMETER AND LARGER AT 1/8" PER FOOT MINIMUM, AND SIZES 2-1/2" AND SMALLER AT 1/4" PER FOOT MINIMUM WHERE NOT OTHERWISE INDICATED.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SMOKE TEST OF THE COMPLETED SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEM, INCLUDING FIXTURES PRIOR TO FINAL OCCUPANCY OF THE FACILITY.
12. REFER TO THIS SHEET FOR PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE. THIS SCHEDULE INDICATES BRANCH LINE SIZES FOR DOMESTIC AND SANITARY PIPING AND ASSOCIATED ITEMS.
13. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC; THEREFORE, DETERMINE EXACT INVERT ELEVATIONS, LOCATIONS OF EXISTING AND NEW SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS IN THE FIELD.
14. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN A NEAT, PROFESSIONAL AND SAFE MANNER AND SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES.
15. ALL NEW BUILDING PENETRATIONS SHALL BE FLASHED AND SEALED PER THE SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
16. ALL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE IDENTIFIED PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.
17. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR GRAPHIC SYMBOL EXPLANATION OF FIRE RATINGS. PROVIDE THROUGH PENETRATION FIRE STOP SYSTEMS FOR RATED WALL PENETRATIONS. SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 078413 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
18. ALL PLUMBING MATERIALS AND WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE.

GAS PIPING GENERAL NOTES

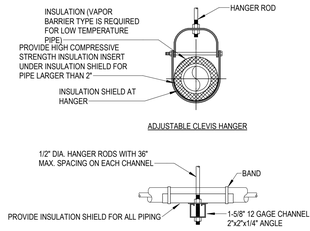
1. ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN IN THESE DOCUMENTS WAS BASED ON ORIGINAL BID DOCUMENTS FURNISHED BY THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND ADJUST INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK ACCORDINGLY AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
2. INSTALLATION OF ALL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH GAS PIPING AND SPECIALTIES SHALL COMPLY WITH 2018 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE.
3. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO PERFORM PRESSURE TEST, INSPECTION AND PURGING FOR EXISTING AND AND NEW GAS PIPING IN ACCORDANCE WITH LATEST EDITION OF NFPA 54 CHAPTER 8. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ANY NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS TO THE EXISTING AND NEW GAS PIPING AS REQUIRED TO PASS THE PRESSURE AND INSPECTION TEST. NOTIFY ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO TESTING AND PROVIDE WRITTEN DOCUMENTATION TO OWNER. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE PRESSURE TEST WITH GAS UTILITY COMPANY PRIOR TO TESTING.



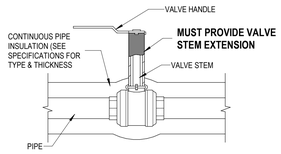
ROOF VENT
NO SCALE



PIPE GUIDE DETAIL
NO SCALE



TYPICAL SUPPORT HANGER DETAIL
NO SCALE



INSULATED VALVE STEM EXTENSION DETAIL
NO SCALE

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

1. ON DEMOLITION DRAWINGS, ALL EQUIPMENT AND PIPING SHOWN BOLD, DASHED OR MARKED WITH AN 'X' SHALL BE REMOVED IN THEIR ENTIRETY, ALONG WITH ALL ASSOCIATED ITEMS.
2. ALL PIPING, FITTINGS, HANGERS, EQUIPMENT, APPURTENANCES AND SUPPORTS MADE OBSOLETE BY THIS PROJECT SHALL BE REMOVED AND LEGALLY DISCARDED OFF SITE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL REMOVALS REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK, WHETHER OR NOT IT IS SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OR NOTED IN THESE DOCUMENTS.
4. ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING WAS BASED ON ORIGINAL BID DOCUMENTS FURNISHED BY THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS IN AREAS BEING RENOVATED PRIOR TO BID AND ADJUST SCOPE OF DEMOLITION ACCORDINGLY TO ACCOMMODATE PROJECT AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PATCHING ALL WALLS, FLOORS, CEILINGS AND ROOF THAT ARE INDICATED TO REMAIN ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS WHERE DEMOLITION OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS HAVE TAKEN PLACE.

PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

MARK	DESCRIPTION	TP	GAS	HW	CW	SAN.	VENT	REMARKS
P-1	SCIENCE LAB SINGLE BOWL SINK	---	1/2"	---	1/2"	1-1/2"	---	NOTE: DIVISION 12 TO FURNISH AND INSTALL FIXTURE, DIVISION 22 SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ROUGH-IN ONLY AND FINAL CONNECTION TO FIXTURE.
P-2	SCIENCE LAB INSTRUCTOR'S SINK	---	1/2"	---	1/2"	1-1/2"	---	NOTE: DIVISION 12 TO FURNISH AND INSTALL FIXTURE, DIVISION 22 SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ROUGH-IN ONLY AND FINAL CONNECTION TO FIXTURE.
P-3	EXISTING SAFETY SHOWER/ EYE WASH ASSEMBLY	1 1/4"	1/2"	1"	1"	3"	---	FURNISH WITH ASSE 1071 EMERGENCY THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE
P-4	FUME HOOD	---	1/2"	---	1/2"	3"	---	NOTE: DIVISION 12 TO FURNISH AND INSTALL FIXTURE, DIVISION 22 SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ROUGH-IN ONLY AND FINAL CONNECTION TO FIXTURE.

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

REVISIONS

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

PLUMBING SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND GENERAL NOTES

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P000

10/28/2026 11:39:51 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

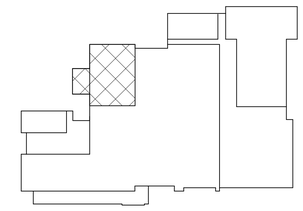


FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES

1. REMOVE 3"BRANCH SANITARY LINE FROM ACID NEUTRALIZING TANK BACK TO MAIN. PREPARE END OF REMAINING PIPE FOR CONNECTION TO NEW.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE PIPE CAMERA INSPECTION OF PIPING 50'-0" DOWNSTREAM OF WHERE BRANCH LINE SERVING NEUTRALIZING TANK CONNECTS TO 6" MAIN IN ORDER TO VERIFY IF PIPING IS IN ACCEPTABLE CONDITION. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE OWNER DOCUMENTATION OF PIPE CAMERA INSPECTION ALONG WITH A REPORT INDICATING DAMAGED PIPING NEEDING REPLACEMENT.
3. EXISTING 1 1/4" SUPPLY LINE CONNECTING TO SAFETY SHOWER/ EYEWASH SHALL REMAIN TO 1'-0" BELOW 2ND FLOOR SLAB. REMOVE SECTION OF REMAIN 1 1/4" BRANCH DOMESTIC COLD WATER LINE AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMODATE NEW BRANCH DOMESTIC LINE ROUTE TO THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE SERVING SAFETY SHOWER.
4. REMOVE BRANCH GAS, DOMESTIC WATER, AND ACID WASTE PIPING AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMODATE CONNECTION TO NEW FIXTURE.



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

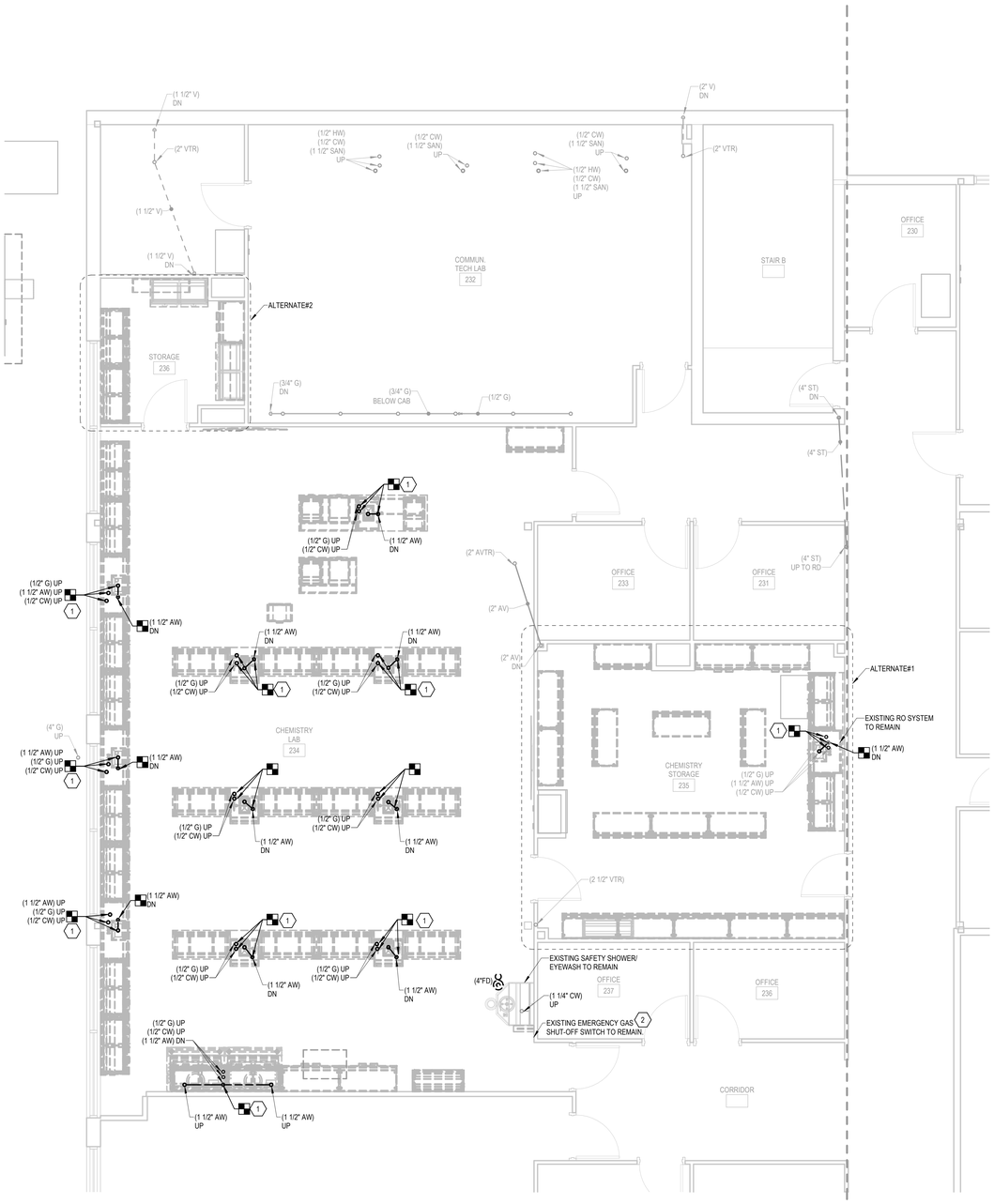
P111

10/28/2026 11:39:54 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

KEYED NOTES

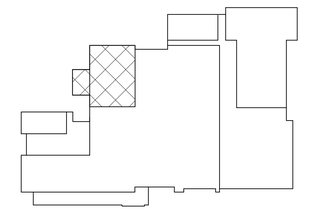
1 REMOVE EXISTING BRANCH GAS, DOMESTIC COLD WATER, AND ACID WASTE PIPING AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMODATE CONNECTION TO NEW PLUMBING FIXTURE.

2 DIVISION 26 SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING AND DISCONNECTING THE EXISTING INTERLOCKING CONNECTION FROM EXISTING GAS SOLENOID VALVE SERVING ALL SCIENCE LAB ROOMS AND SHALL PREPARE WORK FOR THE NEW INTERLOCKING CONNECTION TO THE NEW GAS SOLENOID VALVE SERVING THE CHEMISTRY LAB.



SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN

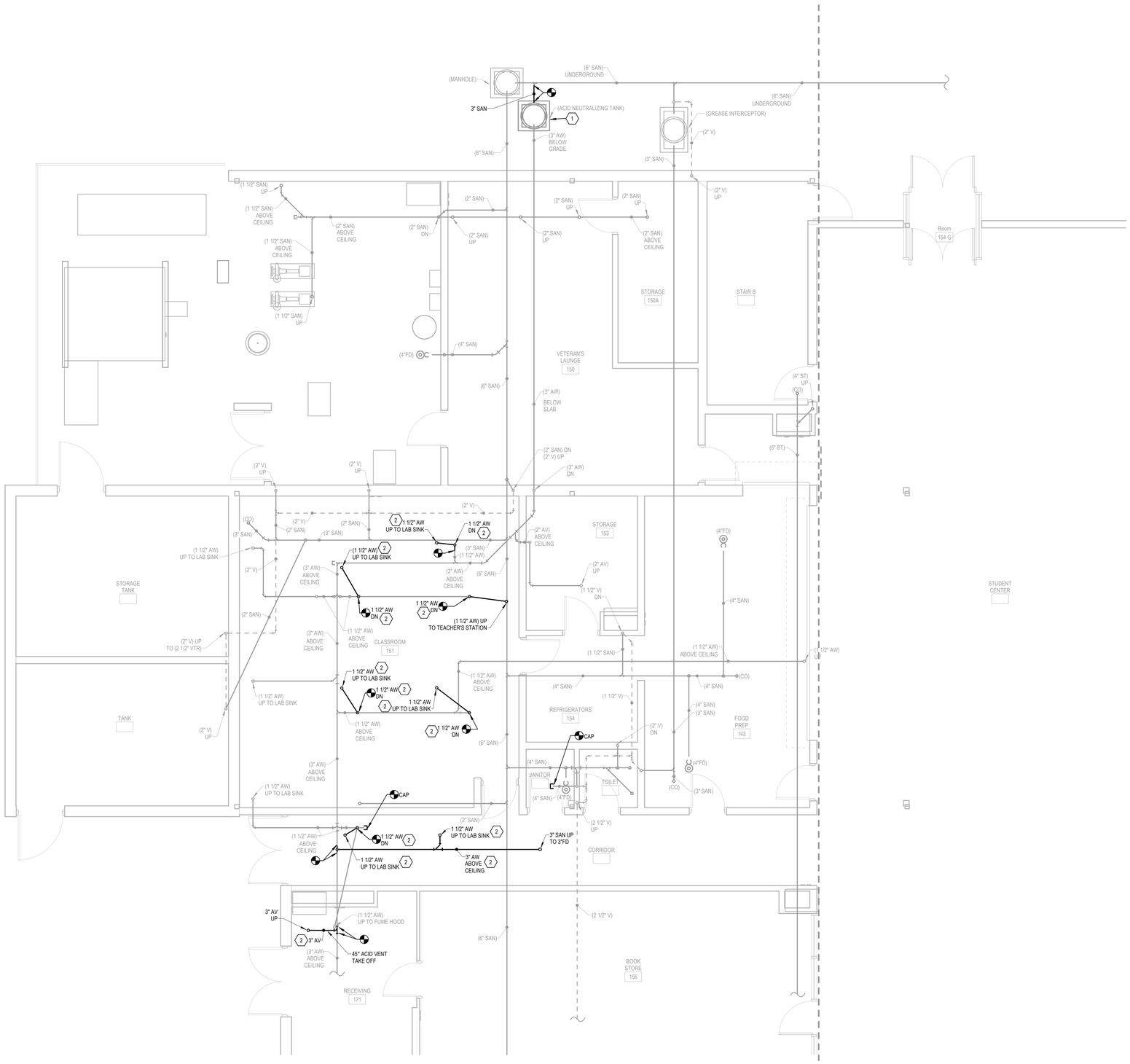
DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P112

10/28/2026 11:39:59 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

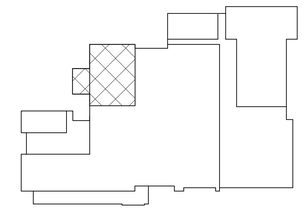
KEYED NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL DRAIN THE ACID NEUTRALIZING TANK AND REMOVE ALL DEBRIS LOCATED IN TANK AND FILL TANK WITH LIMESTONE CHIPS THAT HAVE CALCIUM CARBONATE CONTENT GREATER THAN 90% WITH SIZES OF 1" DIAMETER MINIMUM UP TO 3" DIAMETER MAXIMUM.
2. FIELD ROUTE NEW BRANCH ACID WASTE PIPING TO SUIT EXISTING CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS ABOVE 1ST FLOOR LAY-IN CEILING PRIOR TO BID AND ADJUST INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK ACCORDINGLY.



FIRST FLOOR SANITARY PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



N

KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144

www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

REVISIONS

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

FIRST FLOOR SANITARY PLAN

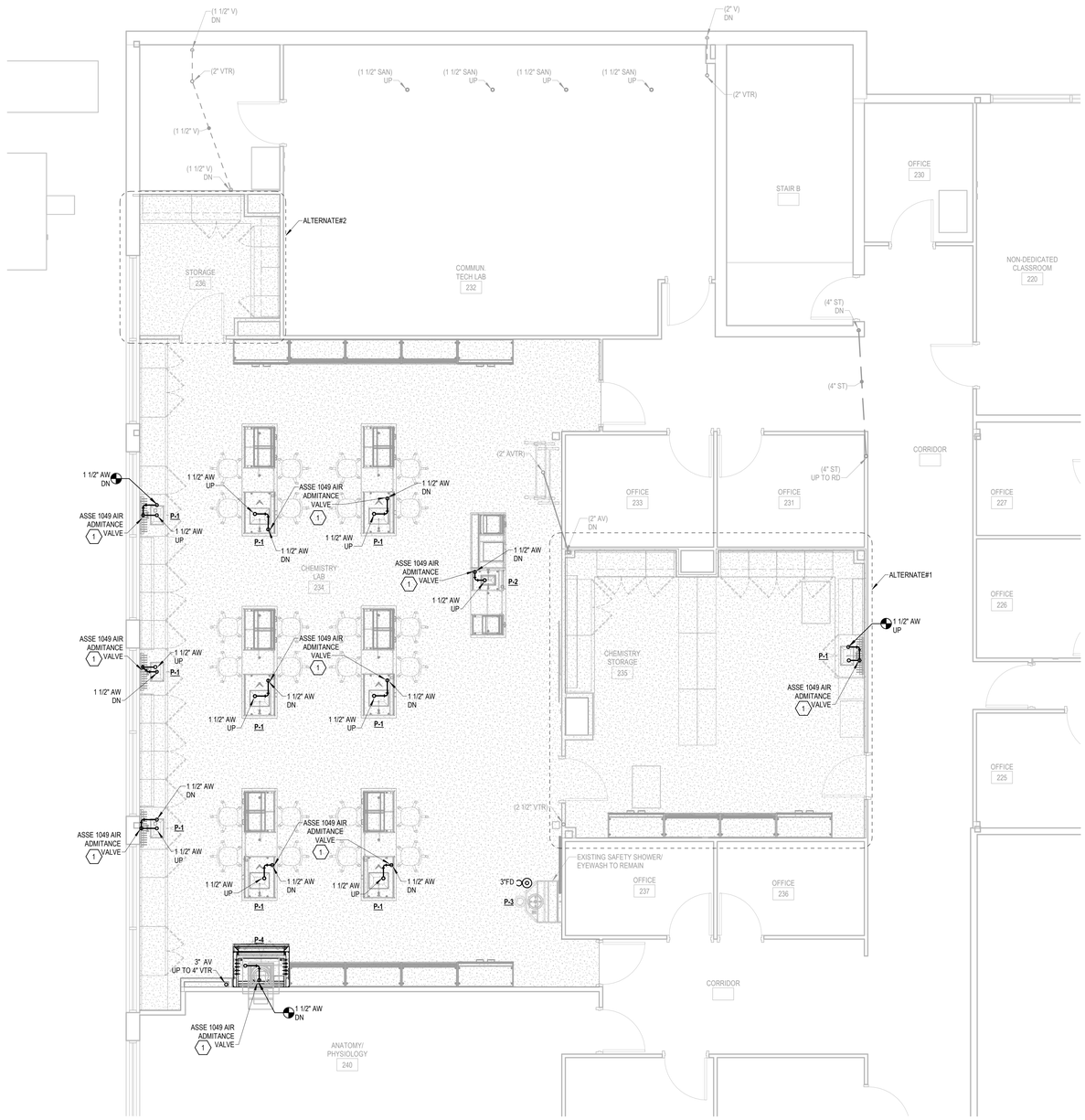
DRAWN: AGA	CHECKED: JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P131

10/28/2026 11:40:00 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitokSRGM.rvt

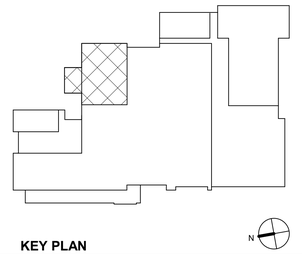
KEYED NOTES

1 INSTALL ASSE 1049 RATED AIR ADMITTANCE VALVE BELOW SINK PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.



SECOND FLOOR SANITARY PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144

www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

REVISIONS

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

SECOND FLOOR SANITARY PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P132

10/28/2026 11:40:02 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\20240011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

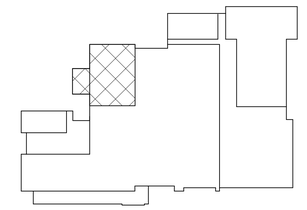
KEYED NOTES

1 SOLENOID VALVE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY DIVISION 22. DIVISION 26 SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING POWER FOR SOLENOID AND FOR INTERLOCKING WITH EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN SWITCH LOCATED IN CHEMISTRY LAB. DIV. 26 SHALL COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR EXACT LOCATION OF SHUTDOWN SWITCH. SHUTDOWN SWITCH FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY DIV. 26. EXISTING EMERGENCY GAS SHUT-OFF INSIDE THE CHEMISTRY LAB SHALL REMAIN FOR RE-USE. THE EXISTING GAS SYSTEM SHALL REMAIN OPERATIONAL.



FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144

www.zmm.com

REVISIONS NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

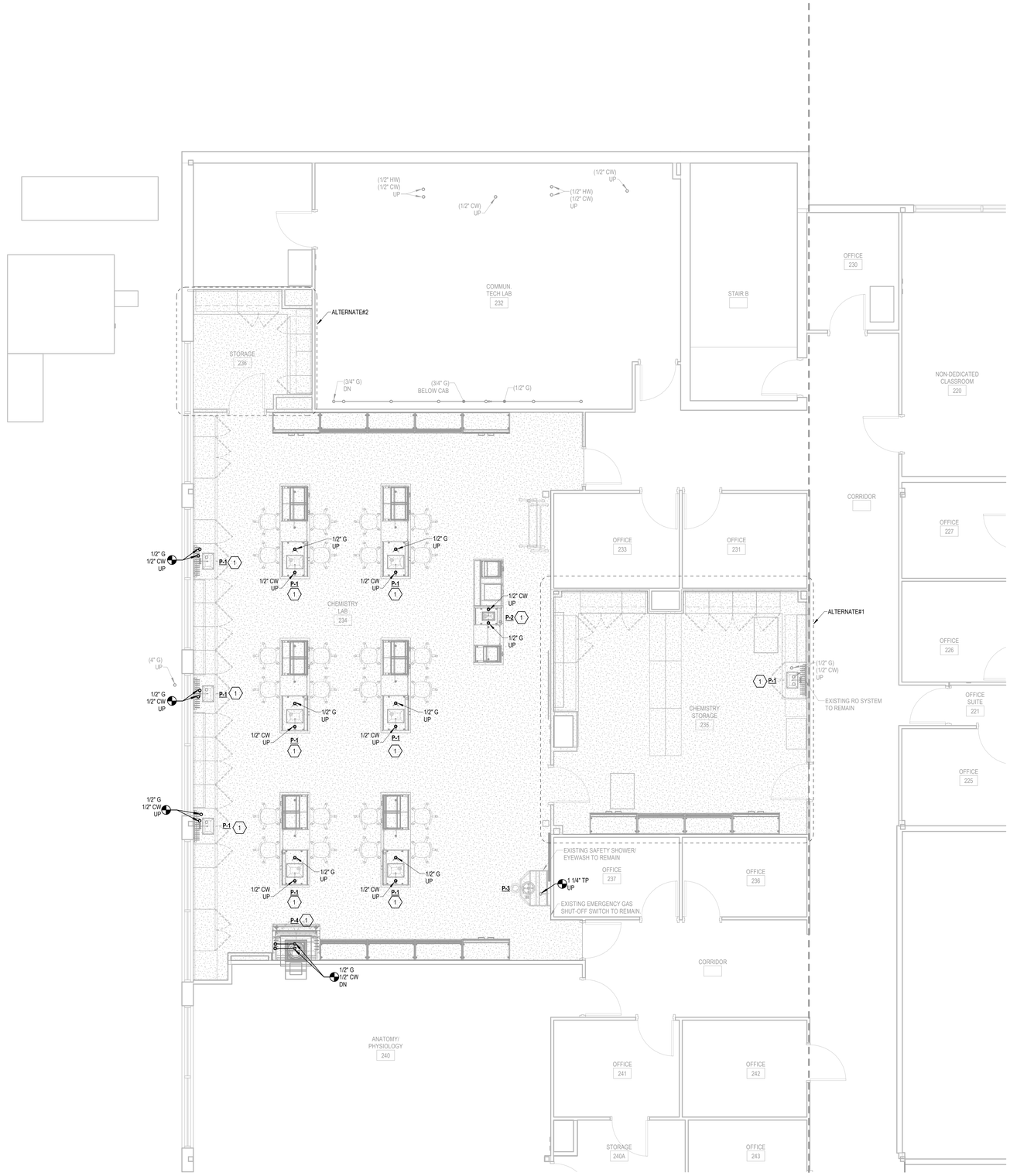
DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P141

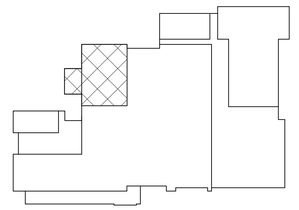
10/28/2026 11:40:02 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\20240111_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

KEYED NOTES

1 FURNISH AND INSTALL SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR BRANCH GAS AND DOMESTIC COLD WATER SERVING EACH FIXTURE BELOW FIXTURE COUNTERTOP.



SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS		
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

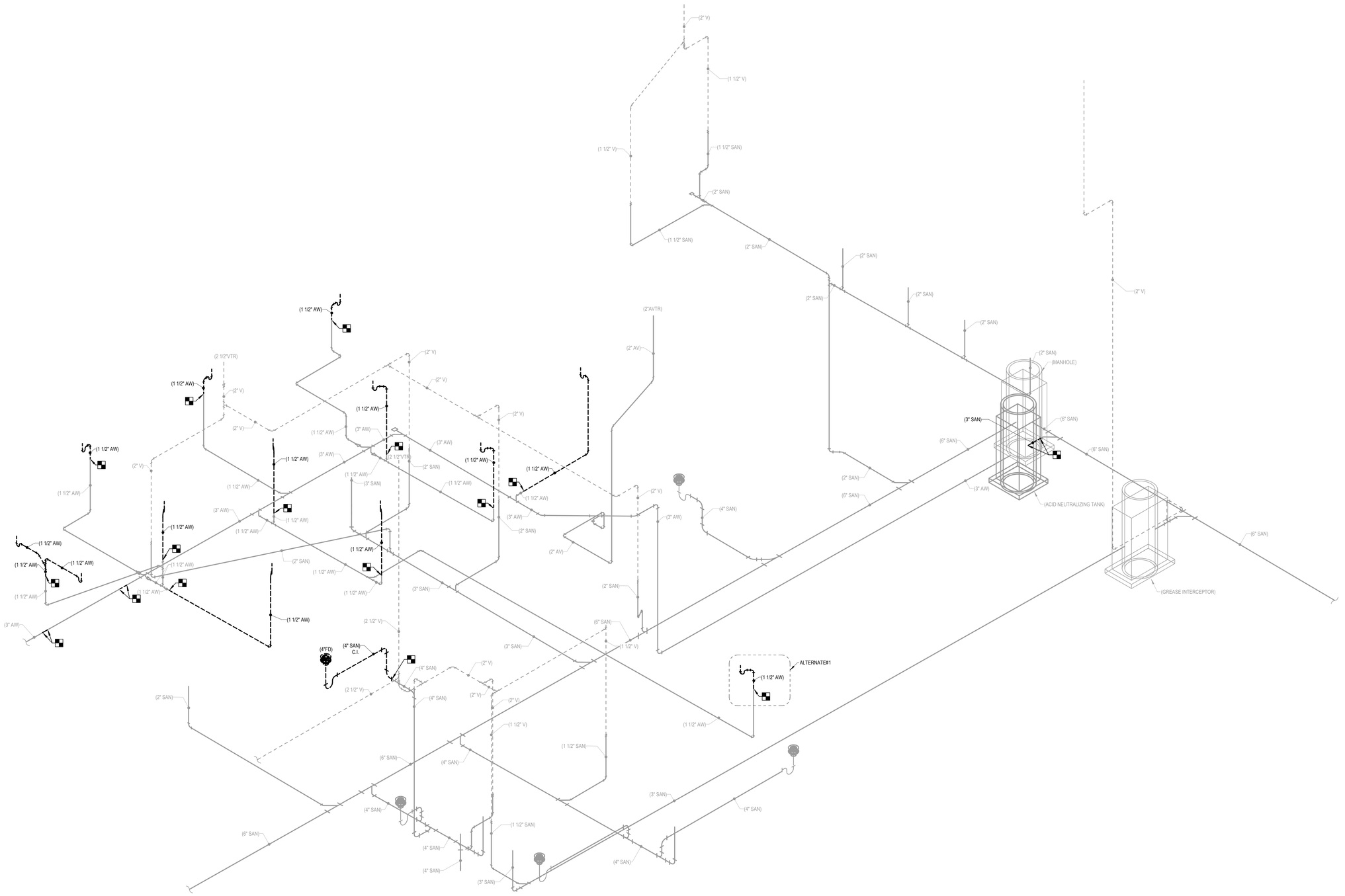
© by ZMM LLC.

SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P142

10/28/2026 11:40:04 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt



SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM - DEMO
NO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	REVISIONS	

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

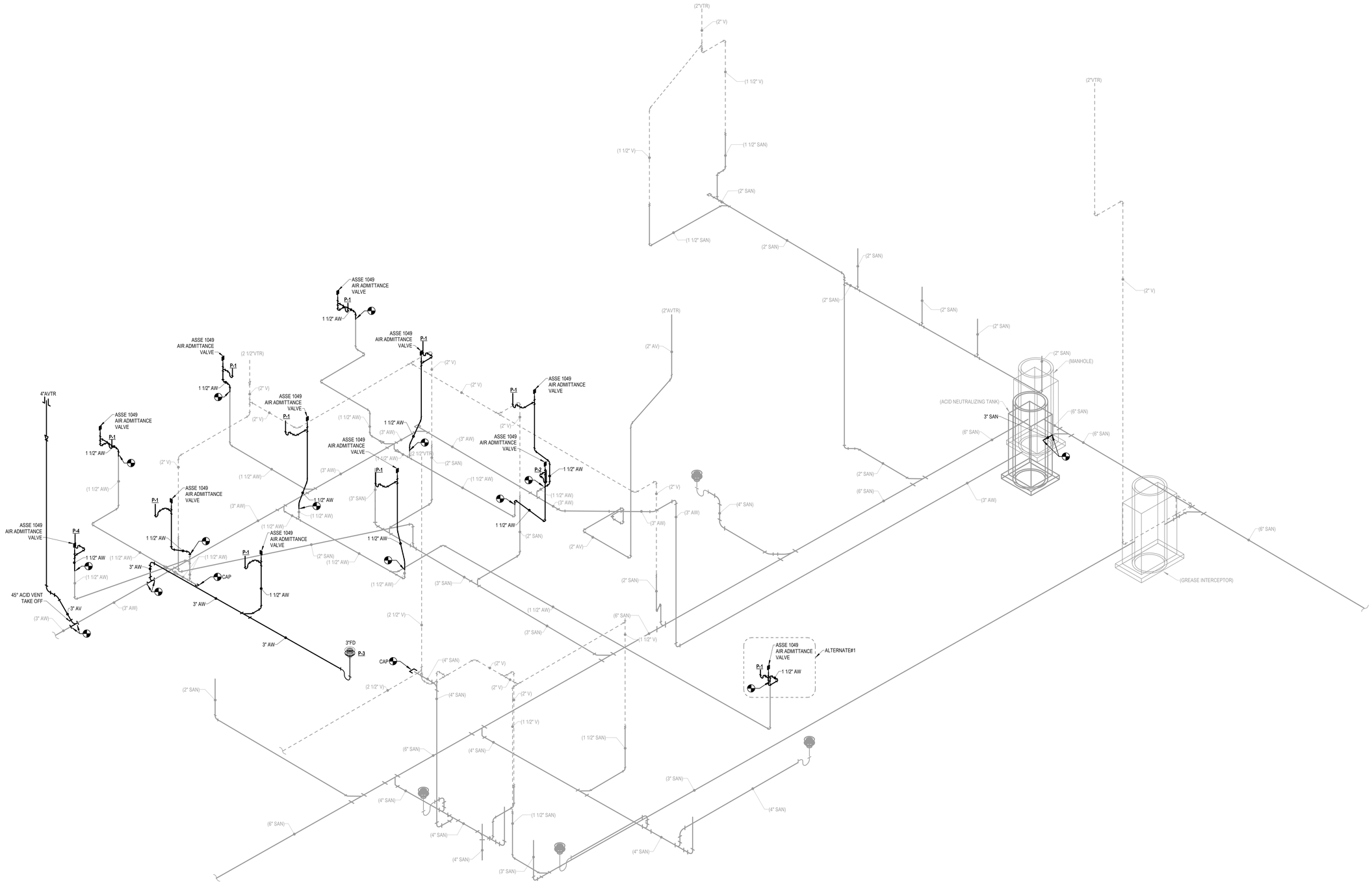
© by ZMM LLC.

SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM - DEMO

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P441

10/28/2026 11:40:05 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt



SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM

NO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS		
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM LLC.

SANITARY SEWER AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM

DRAWN	CHECKED
AGA	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

P442

10/28/2026 11:40:05 AM C:\Users\aagapito\Documents\2024011_SWVCTC Logan Campus Building A Chem Lab Renovation_P_24_aagapitoKSRGM.rvt

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. READ ALL SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO THESE DOCUMENTS.
2. THIS CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO VISIT THE SITE AND FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH THE LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING AND STRUCTURES PRIOR TO SUBMITTING THEIR BID.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THIS WORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT.
4. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC, THEREFORE, DETERMINE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS IN THE FIELD.
5. ALL NEW BUILDING PENETRATIONS SHALL BE FLASHED AND SEALED PER THE SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
6. LOCATE ALL EQUIPMENT TO ENSURE ACCESS TO FILTERS, CONTROL PANEL CABINETS AND MAINTENANCE CLEARANCES AS INDICATED BY MANUFACTURER.
7. THIS CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR LOCATION AND COORDINATION OF ALL APPLICABLE BELOW AND ABOVE GROUND UTILITIES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
8. THIS CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROTECTION AND CLEANLINESS OF EXISTING AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES, FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION.
9. MAINTAINING DESIRED SYSTEM OPERATION IS TOP PRIORITY THROUGH ALL PHASES. SYSTEM SHUT-DOWNS FOR NEW PIPING, ELECTRICAL AND EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS MUST BE COORDINATED AND APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OWNER. STRICT ADHERENCE IS REQUIRED FOR ALL TIMELINES AND DEADLINES SET BY OWNER AND CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR.
10. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN A NEAT, PROFESSIONAL AND SAFE MANNER, AND SHALL COMPLY WITH LOCAL, STATE AND NATIONAL CODES.
11. DURING CONSTRUCTION, ALL PIPING SHALL BE SEALED ON THE ENDS TO PREVENT DUST AND DEBRIS FROM ENTERING THE PIPING BETWEEN PHASES. SEALING SHALL INVOLVE A PLASTIC FILM COVERING WITH AN ELASTIC BAND TO RESTRAIN COVER.
12. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE INSTALLATION OF ALL NEW EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK AND PIPING REQUIRED PRIOR TO THE DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING.
13. MOUNTING HEIGHTS INDICATED FOR WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT IS TO EQUIPMENT CENTERLINE, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
14. AT ALL TIMES, THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CONDITIONS OF THE JOBSITE, INCLUDING MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY. GENERAL HOUSEKEEPING OF ALL JOB SITE AREAS SHALL BE PERFORMED DAILY.
15. REFER TO CONTRACT SCOPE DOCUMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND SCOPE DEFINITION. PRIME CONTRACTOR'S BID SHALL PROVIDE COMPLETE AND WORKABLE SYSTEM.

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

1. OWNER SHALL HAVE FIRST CLAIM TO ALL REMOVED EQUIPMENT, REFRIGERANTS AND MATERIALS.
2. ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK, PIPING, FITTINGS, HANGERS, EQUIPMENT, APPURTENANCES, AND SUPPORTS MADE OBSOLETE BY THIS PROJECT SHALL BE REMOVED AND LEGALLY DISCARDED OFF SITE. THIS CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING THE MEANS OF DISPOSAL – ALL METAL SHALL BE SEPARATED AND RECYCLED.
3. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESONSIBLE FOR ALL REMOVALS REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF NEW WORK, WHETHER OR NOT IT IS SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OR NOTED IN THESE DOCUMENTS.
4. ON DEMOLITION DRAWINGS, ALL EQUIPMENT AND PIPING SHOWN BOLD, DASHED, HATCHED OR MARKED WITH AN "X" SHALL BE REMOVED. REFER TO SPECIFIC DEMOLITION NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. GENERAL TRADES CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PATCHING AND SEALING ALL FLOOR AND EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS ABANDONED DUE TO DEMOLITION OF DUCT, PIPE OR EQUIPMENT.
6. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DEMOLITION.

APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

1. 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE
2. 2018 INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE
3. 2018 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE
4. 2018 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE
5. 2019 ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1 (ENERGY STANDARD)

GENERAL MECHANICAL NOTES

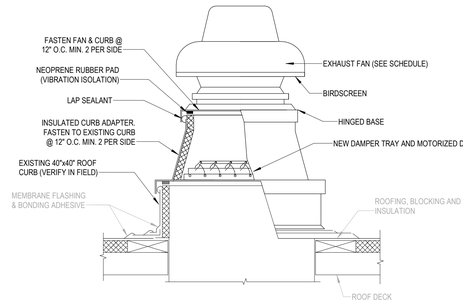
1. ALL DUCTWORK, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE IDENTIFIED PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES. LOCATE ALL DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND EQUIPMENT AS TO MAINTAIN ACCESS TO FILTERS, CONTROL CABINETS AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
3. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR GRAPHIC SYMBOL EXPLANATION OF FIRE RATINGS. PROVIDE THROUGH PENETRATION FIRE STOP SYSTEMS FOR RATED WALL PENETRATIONS. SEE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 078413 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
4. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR FINAL DIFFUSER LOCATIONS. COORDINATE ANY CONFLICTS WITH THE ARCHITECT.
5. FURNISH CEILING AND WALL ACCESS PANELS FOR ACCESS TO ALL CONCEALED DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY THE GENERAL TRADES CONTRACTOR.
6. COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND/OR THERMOSTATS WITH ALL ELECTRICAL SWITCHES AND OCCUPANCY SENSORS. MOUNT ALL SENSORS AND/OR THERMOSTATS AT 48" AFF. MOUNTING HEIGHT IS TO CENTERLINE.
7. BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM SENSORS AND THERMOSTAT LOCATIONS TO BE APPROVED BY ENGINEER.
8. AMBIENT OA TEMP, RH, PRESSURE AND CO2 SENSOR LOCATIONS SHALL BE APPROVED BY ENGINEER.
9. WORK SCOPE INCLUDES PROVIDING EXTERNAL INSULATION FOR ALL SUPPLY, RETURN, OUTDOOR, TRANSFER AND RELIEF AIR DUCTS. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR INSULATION REQUIREMENTS.
10. DUCT DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE INSIDE CLEAR DIMENSIONS. PROVIDE INTERNALLY LINED DUCTWORK AS NOTED ON PLANS. SEAL AND SECURE ALL EDGES OF LINER EXPOSED TO AIR STREAM. FOR ALL DUCTS TO BE INTERNALLY LINED, ADJUST CONSTRUCTED SHEETMETAL DIMENSIONS ACCORDINGLY.
11. NO NEW EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING, ACCESSORIES, OR WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED AND SUPPORTED BY OR HUNG FROM ANY COMPONENTS OF THE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM.
12. ALL DUCTWORK TERMINATING WITHIN A SPACE, NOT INDICATED TO HAVE A GRILLE OR TO BE CAPPED, SHALL BE TERMINATED WITH A METAL FRAME AND 1/2" x 1/2" WIRE MESH SCREEN APPROVED BY ENGINEER.
13. PROVIDE DUCT MOUNTED MANUAL VOLUME DAMPER FOR EACH DIFFUSER (U.N.O.). LOCATE DAMPER AS FAR FROM DIFFUSER AS POSSIBLE WHILE ENSURING DAMPER ACCESSIBILITY. DAMPERS NOT REQUIRED FOR DIFFUSERS SERVED BY DEDICATED VAV BOXES.
14. INSTALL DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS FURNISHED BY DIVISION 26.
15. ALL PUBLIC SPACE THERMOSTATS AND CO2 SENSORS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A CLEAR, LOCKABLE ENCLOSURE.
16. PROVIDE ACCOUSTICAL SEALANT ON ALL DUCTS, PIPES, ETC. THAT PENETRATE ACCOUSTICALLY RATED WALLS.

PIPING SYMBOLS LEGEND

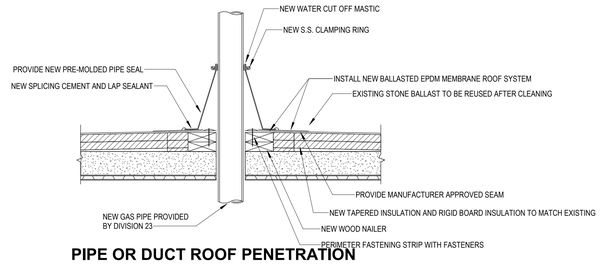
- ELBOW UP
- ELBOW DOWN
- TEE UP
- TEE DOWN
- PIPE REDUCER
- GAS REGULATOR
- GAS/WATER METER
- CO - CLEAN OUT
- POINT OF CONNECTION - NEW TO EXISTING
- POINT OF DISCONNECT - DEMOLITION TO EXISTING
- THERMOMETER / TEMPERATURE GAUGE
- BALL VALVE (OR)
- BYPASS MODULATING CONTROL VALVE
- 2-POSITION ISOLATION VALVE
- PRESSURE GAUGE
- UNION
- FLEX CONNECTION
- PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
- AUTOMATIC AIR VENT
- STRAINER
- PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE PORT
- CHECK VALVE
- BFV - BUTTERFLY VALVE

ABBREVIATIONS

AC	AIR CONDITIONER
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AS	AIR SEPARATOR
BD	BALANCING DAMPER
BV	BALL VALVE
C	CONDENSATE DRAIN
CO2	CARBON DIOXIDE
CT	COOLING TOWER
CU	CONDENSING UNIT
CW	DOMESTIC COLD WATER
CWS	CONDENCER WATER SUPPLY
CWR	CONDENCER WATER RETURN
DN	DOWN
EX	EXHAUST
e OR EX	EXISTING WHEN USED AS PREFIX
FD	FIRE DAMPER
OA	OUTSIDE AIR
RA	RETURN AIR
RF	RELIEF AIR
SA	SUPPLY AIR
TA	TRANSFER AIR
TF	TRANSFER FAN
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
WMS	WIRE MESH SCREEN



1 **EXHAUST FAN DETAIL**
12" = 1'-0"



2 **PIPE OR DUCT ROOF PENETRATION DETAIL**
12" = 1'-0"

FAN SCHEDULE

MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS.)	AIRFLOW	RPM	IN WC	SOUND	DRIVE TYPE	MOTOR			STARTER/ VFD	DISCONNECT	CONTROLS
									SIZE	VOLTS	PHASE			
EF-1	GREENHECK	VK-H-12-7	500	1,000	2,207	0.75	17.3	BELT	1	115	1	STARTER	UNIT MOUNTED	SWITCH MOUNTED ON HOOD

ACCESSORIES / OPTIONS:
1. BACKDRAFT DAMPER
2. ALUM. BIRD SCREEN
3. ROOF CURB ADAPTER
4. WEATHER COVER
5. RUBBER VIBRATION ISOLATORS
6. EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
7.

DIFFUSER SCHEDULE

MARK	DIFFUSER TYPE	MODEL	DESCRIPTION
S1	SUPPLY	TITUS OMNI	24x24 PLAQUE DIFFUSER

NOTE: SOME NOTES AND SYMBOLS ON THIS SHEET MAY NOT PERTAIN TO THIS PROJECT

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	REVISIONS	

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, INC.

GENERAL MECHANICAL

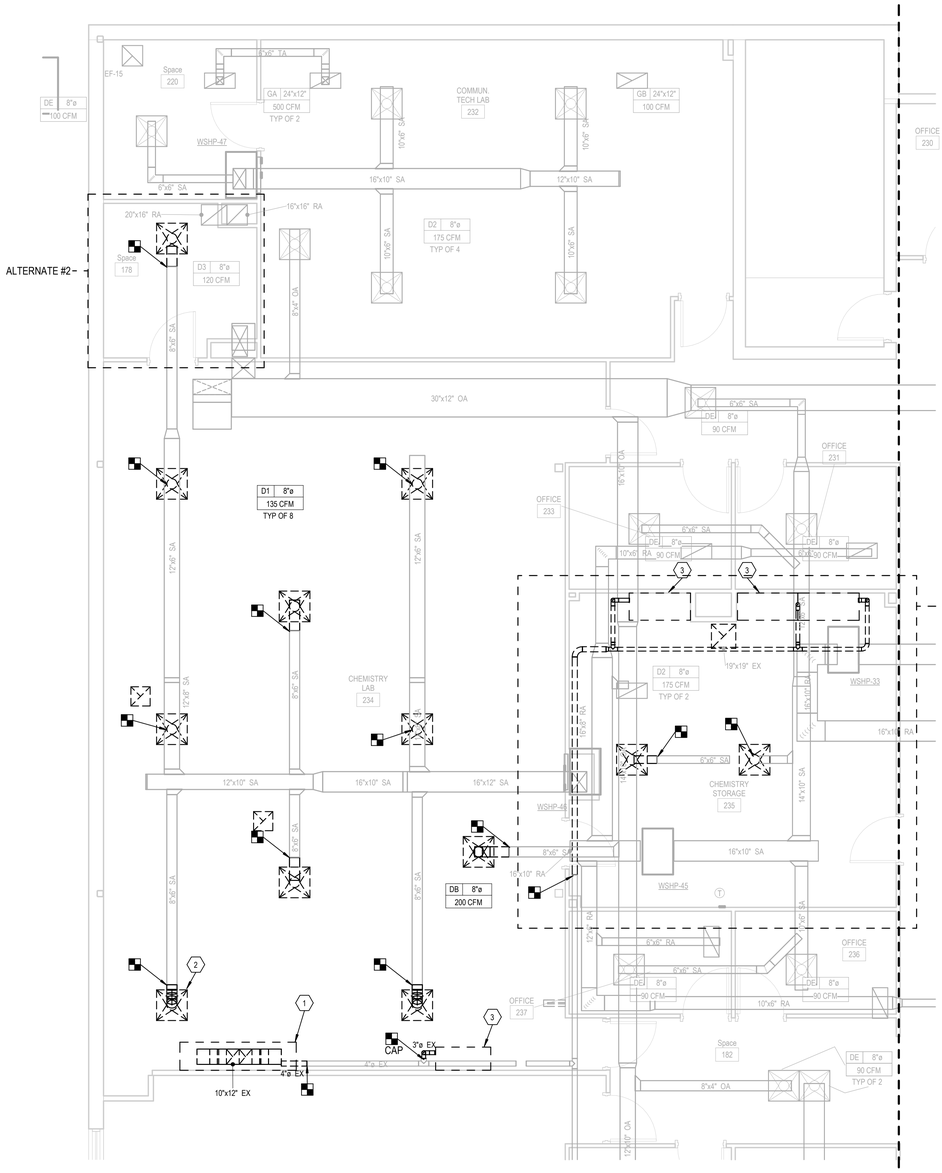
DRAWN	CHECKED
JWL	JWL
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

M000

10/28/2026 1:25:59 PM C:\Users\lowryj\Documents\24011_Logan Co.Campus_Building A_M24_Chem Lab 232-234_lowryj@zmm.com.rvt

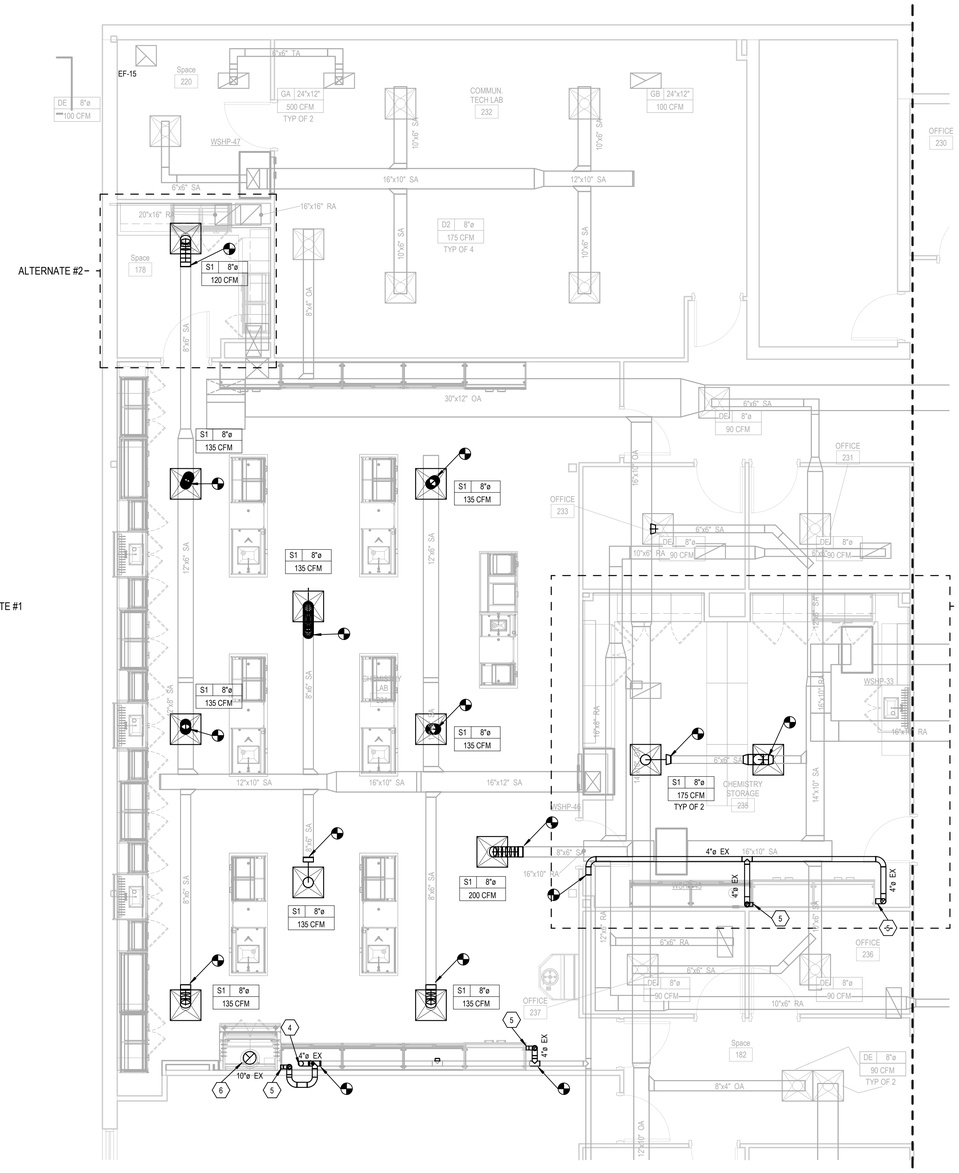
KEYED NOTES

1. EXISTING HOOT TO BE DEMOLISHED.
2. REMOVE AIR TERMINAL, FLEX DUCT. PATCH ANY COMPROMISED DUCT INSULATION. EXISTING DUCTWORK SHALL BE REUSED. SEE NEW WORK FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
3. EXISTING CHEMICAL STORAGE UNIT.
4. ROUTE UP TO VENT ABOVE ROOF.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT TO EXISTING RELOCATED CHEMICAL/FIRE STORAGE CABINET AS REQUIRED.
6. CONNECT TO LAB HOOD AS REQUIRED. FAN SHALL BE SWITCHED ON BY THE ON/OFF SWITCH ON THE HOOD.



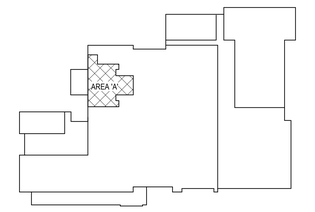
HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN

0 2' 4' 8' 12' 1/4" = 1'-0"



HVAC PLAN

0 2' 4' 8' 12' 1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, INC.

HVAC PLAN - SECOND FLOOR AREA A

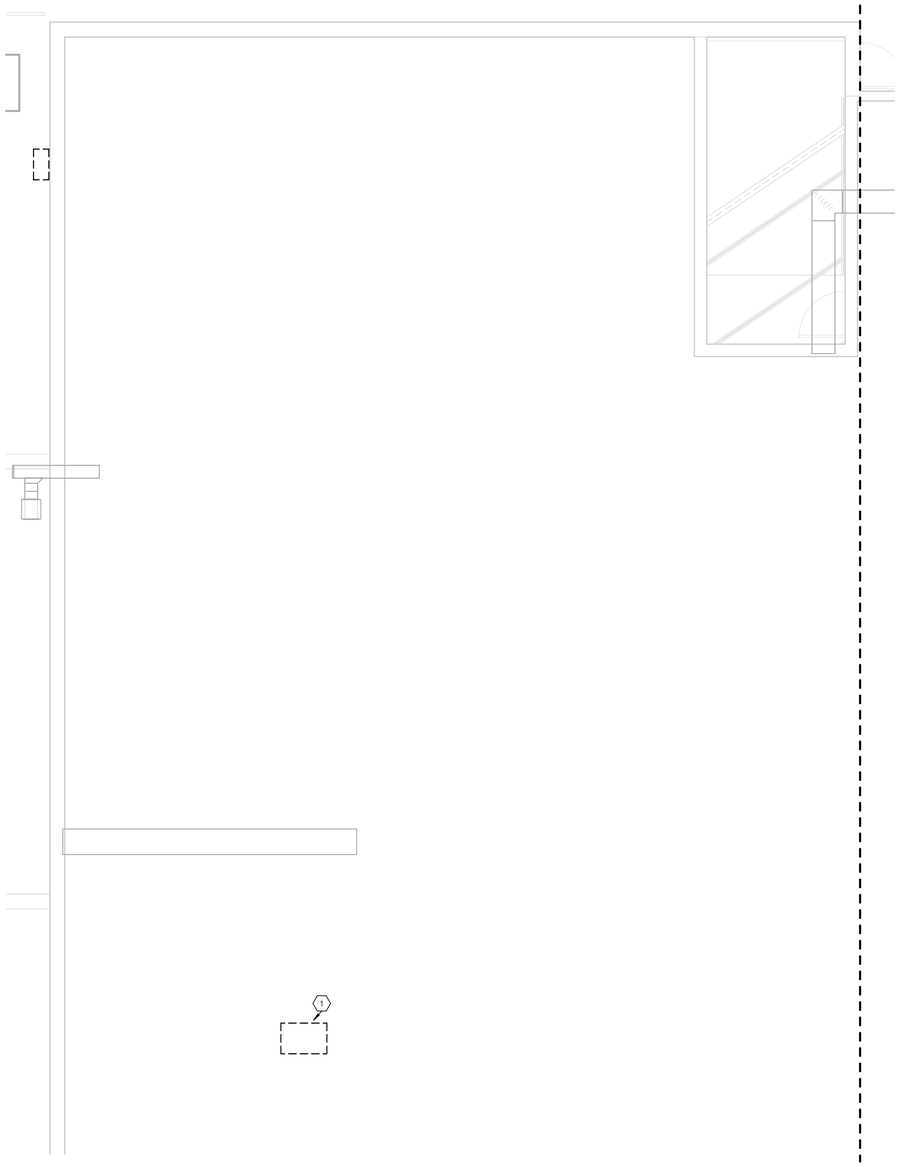
DRAWN	CHECKED
JWL PAS	JWL
DATE	10.07.2026
COMM. NO.	24011

M111

10/28/2026 1:26:01 PM C:\Users\lowyj\Documents\24011_Logan Co.Campus_Building A_M24_Chem Lab 232-234_lowyj@zmm.com.rvt

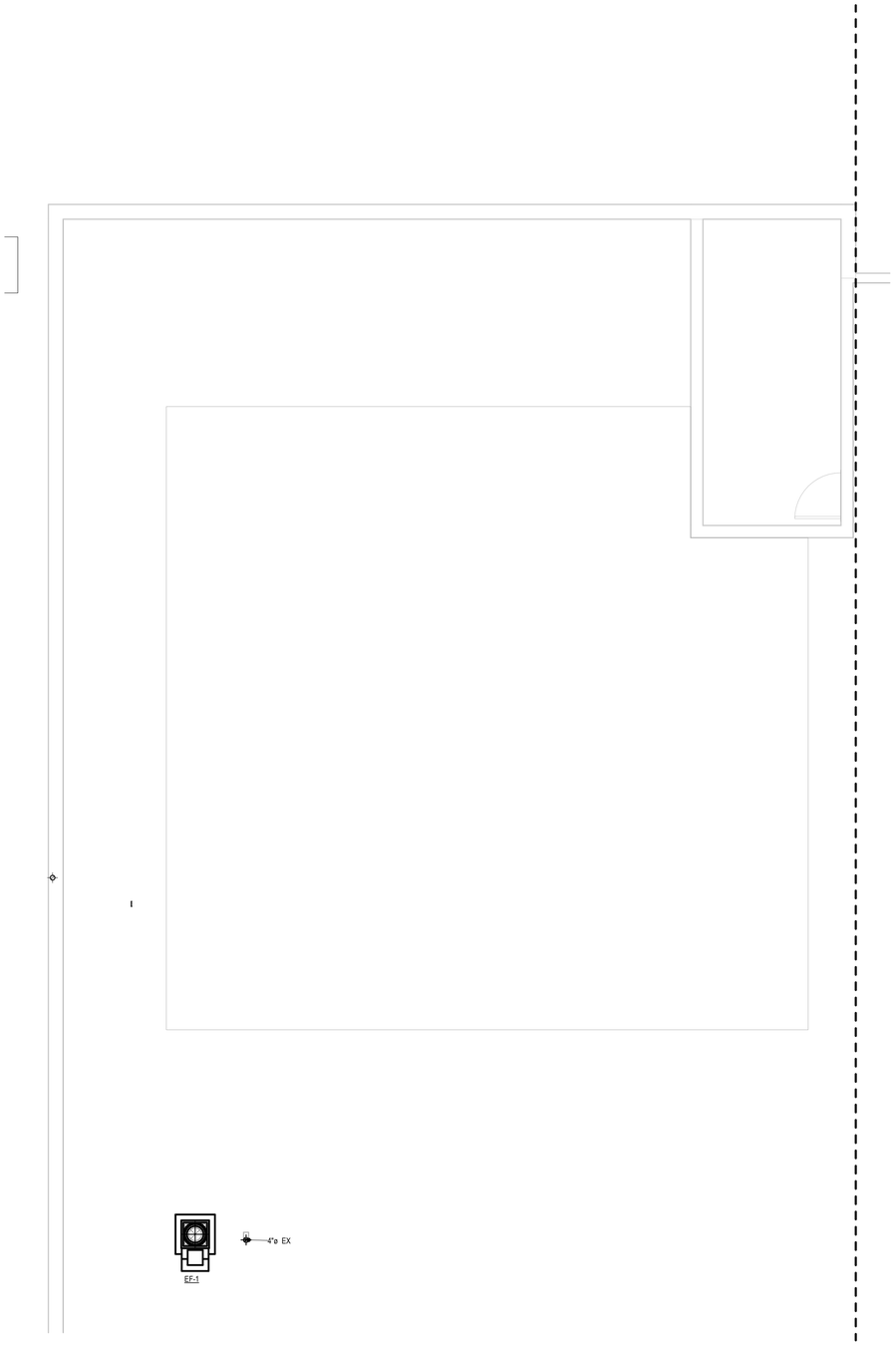
KEYED NOTES

1 DEMOLISH EXISTING ROOF VENT IN THIS LOCATION. CURB SHALL BE REUSED. HVAC



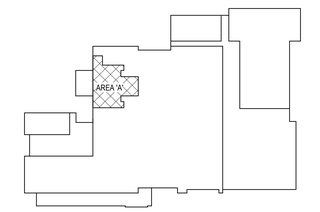
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN

0 2' 4' 8' 12' 1/4" = 1'-0"



MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

0 2' 4' 8' 12' 1/4" = 1'-0"



KEY PLAN

NOT TO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
222 Lee Street, West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
Phone: 304.342.0159
Fax: 304.345.8144
www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

REVISIONS

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, INC.

MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
JWL PAS JHO	JWL
DATE	10.07.2026
COMM. NO.	24011

M151

10/28/2026 1:26:04 PM C:\Users\lowryj\Documents\24011_Logan Co.Campus_Building A_M24_Chem Lab 232-234_lowryj@zmm.com.rvt

ELECTRICAL LEGEND

	PANELBOARD, 208Y/120-VOLT, 3-PHASE, 4-WIRE, MOUNTING HEIGHT = 6'-0" TO TOP. SEE PANELBOARD SCHEDULES.
	PANELBOARD, 480Y/277-VOLT, 3-PHASE, 4-WIRE, MOUNTING HEIGHT = 6'-0" TO TOP. SEE PANELBOARD SCHEDULES.
	DISCONNECT SWITCH, EXTERNALLY OPERATED, 3-POLE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. 250V RATED FOR 120-240 VOLT CIRCUITS, 600V RATED FOR 277-480 VOLT CIRCUITS. SWITCHES TO BE NON-FUSED UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE OR REQUIRED BY CODE. NOTATION WHEN USED INDICATES NUMBER OF POLES AND FUSE AMPERAGE CAPACITY. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR DISCONNECTS TO BE PROVIDED WITH EQUIPMENT.
	BRANCH CIRCUIT HOME RUN TO PANELBOARD. NOTATION INDICATES PANELBOARD & BRANCH CIRCUIT CONNECTION.
J	JUNCTION BOX. SEE NOTATION AND PANEL SCHEDULE FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT.
	DUPLEX WALL RECEPTACLE, MOUNTING HEIGHT = 1'-6" AFF TO CENTER OF BOX UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE. "GF" SUBSCRIPT INDICATES GROUND FAULT (GFCI). "WP" INDICATES GFCI WEATHERPROOF WITH IN-USE WEATHER RESISTANT COVER. "EWC" INDICATES LOCATED BEHIND ELECTRIC WATER COOLER ENCLOSURE AND ON GFCI BREAKER. "*" INDICATES MOUNTED HEIGHT = 44", "USB' INDICATES 4 USB PORTS ONLY - NO 120V PLUGS, "REF' INDICATES MOUNTING HEIGHT = 36" AFF FOR REFRIGERATOR LOCATION. "DW' INDICATES GFCI IN BACK OF ADJACENT' BASE CABINET FOR DISHWASHER. ALL RECEPTACLES ARE TO BE TAMPER-RESISTANT.
	QUADPLEX RECEPTACLE WITH SURGE PROTECTION IN FLOOR BOX.
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE IN FLOOR BOX.
	2-JACK TELEPHONE OUTLET, MOUTING HEIGHT = 1'-6" AFF TO CENTER OF BOX UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE. PROVIDE 1" CONDUIT FROM BOX TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE ONE CAT-6E CABLE BACK TO NEAREST EQUIPMENT ROOM.
	2-JACK DATA SYSTEM OUTLET, MOUNTING HEIGHT = 1'-6" AFF TO CENTER OF BOX UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE. PROVIDE 1" CONDUIT FROM BOX TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE TWO CAT-6 CABLES BACK TO NEAREST NETWORK SWITCH. WHERE MOUNTED BESIDE COUNTER RECEPTACLE, MOUNT SAME HEIGHT AS RECEPTACLE.
TV	WALL MOUNTED TV LOCATION, M.H. = 60" AFF. PROVIDE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AND 1-JACK DATA OUTLET.
P	CEILING MOUNTED PROJECTOR LOCATION. PROVIDE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AND 2-JACK DATA OUTLET IN CEILING TRAY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS WITH OWNER.
	SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAY. HORIZONTAL RUNS TO BE MOUNTED AT HEIGHT OF DEVICES BEING SUPPLIED, UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE.
	OPEN SQUARE INDICATES JUNCTION BOX RECESSED IN NEW WALL FACE TO SUPPLY SURFACE RACEWAY.
	FILLED CIRCLE INDICATES VERTICAL RACEWAY TO ABOVE CEILING.

	2X2 GRID MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE WITH VOLUMETRIC, CENTER BASKET LENS.
	2X2 GRID MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE WITH FLAT LENS.
	2X4 GRID MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE WITH VOLUMETRIC, CENTER BASKET LENS.
	2X4 GRID MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE WITH FLAT LENS.
	4' LINEAR STRIP UTILITY LIGHTING FIXTURE.
	EXIT LIGHTING FIXTURE WITH BATTERY BACKUP, SURFACE CEILING MOUNTED, DIRECTIONAL ARROWS AS INDICATED, TYPE 'X'.
	EMERGENCY REMOTEHEAD, LOCATED BY EXTERIOR DOORS. CONNECT TO NEAREST INTERIOR EXIT SIGN.
A	LIGHTING FIXTURE TYPE. SEE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
OS	DUAL TECHNOLOGY, OCCUPANCY SENSOR FOR LIGHTING CONTROL.
S	SINGLE-POLE SWITCH, MOUNTING HEIGHT = 4'-0" TO TOP. LOWER CASE SUBSCRIPT, WHEN USED, INDICATES FIXTURES CONTROLLED. '3' SUBSCRIPT INDICATES THREE-WAY SWITCH, '4' INDICATES FOUR-WAY SWITCH, 'M' INDICATES MOTION CONTROLLED, 'D' INDICATES DIMMER SWITCH, 'WP' INDICATES WEATHERPROOF.
C	PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM PUSH-TO-TALK CALL BUTTON.
	PUSH BUTTON, NOTES ON SHEET WILL INDICATE USAGE.

LEGEND NOTES:

1. ALL MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF DEVICES ARE TO CENTER OF DEVICE UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE. ALL MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF LIGHTING FIXTURES ARE TO BOTTOM OF FIXTURE AND AWAY FROM FINISHED FLOOR.
2. BLACK LIGHTING FIXTURE CROSSHATCH INDICATES DUAL CONNECTION TO EMERGENCY CIRCUIT LISTED IN SHEET NOTES WITH GTD. BLACK LIGHTING FIXTURE CROSSHATCH INDICATES INTEGRAL EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK, 1400 LUMENS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE, SIZE CONDUITS IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 70.
2. MOUNT OUTLET BOXES SO THAT NONE OCCUR BACK TO BACK IN WALLS.
3. MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IS SHOWN IN APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS. FOR EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND PIPING, SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.
4. REVISE PANELBOARD SCHEDULES ON AS-BUILT-DRAWING AND PANEL DIRECTORIES TO REFLECT FINAL INSTALLATION CONDITIONS. PANEL DIRECTORIES ARE TO BE TYPED, NOT HANDWRITTEN.
5. FOR ALL LABELING AND PANEL DIRECTORIES REQUIRING LOCATIONS: USE FINAL ROOM NAMES AND NUMBERS, NOT NAMES AND NUMBERS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS. COORDINATE WITH OWNER, G.C., AND ARCHITECT FOR FINAL ROOM NAMES AND NUMBERS.
6. SEAL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FLOORS OR FIRE WALLS TO MAINTAIN THE INTEGRITY OF THE FIRE AND ACOUSTIC RATINGS OF THE WALLS AND FLOORS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS REQUIRED TO SEAL FIRE AND SMOKE WALL PENETRATIONS PER U.L. STANDARDS INDICATED IN FIRESTOPPING SPECIFICATIONS.
7. ALL LOW VOLTAGE CABLING ABOVE CEILING AND ALL CABLING UTILIZING CABLE TRAY MUST BE PROVIDED WITH A PLENUM RATED OUTER JACKET AND CABLE APPROVED FOR USE IN PLENUM SPACE
8. LOCATE ALL RACEWAYS TO AVOID INTERFERENCE WITH DUCTS, PIPES, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, WITH REMOVAL OF CEILING TILES, OR WITH ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT WHICH REQUIRES PERIODIC ADJUSTMENT OR MAINTENANCE.
9. PROVIDE NAMEPLATES ON THE EXTERIOR OF ALL ELECTRICAL PANELS, DISCONNECTS, AND ENCLOSURES WITH THE DEVICE ID, RATING, POWER SOURCE, INSTALLATION DATE, AND BY WHICH SWITCH OR STARTER.
10. LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE IS SHOWN ONLY ONCE AS TYPICAL FOR THE ENTIRE ROOM UNLESS SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OTHERWISE.
11. NO SHARING OF NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS.
12. COORDINATE WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE ALL WORKING CLEARANCE AND DEDICATED WORKING SPACE OF PANELBOARDS.
13. ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS NEED PULL CORDS / ROPES SUITABLE FOR WIRE TO BE INSTALLED.
14. PROVIDE A LABEL ON BACK SIDE OF ALL RECEPTACLE AND SWITCH FACE PLATES INDICATING WHICH PANELBOARD AND CIRCUIT FEEDS THAT DEVICE.
15. GROUNDING CONDUCTORS ARE NOT INDICATED IN BRANCH CIRCUIT RACEWAYS. PROVIDE GROUND CONDUCTORS AS REQUIRED BY NEC.
16. ALL LIGHT FIXTURE MANUFACTURERS AND MODELS ARE LISTED TO ESTABLISH STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR PERFORMANCE, MATERIAL AND APPEARANCE AS BASIS-OF-DESIGN ONLY. PROVIDE SPECIFIED FIXTURE OR EQUAL. COORDINATE ALL FIXTURE FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT. AREA POLES ARE TO MATCH MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURES IN FINISH. SUBMIT PHOTOMETRICS INCLUDING OFF SITE SPILL AT PROPERTY LINE WITH EXTERIOR POLE MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE SUBMITTALS IF PROVIDING EQUAL.
17. CEILING GRID MOUNTED DEVICES ARE TO BE CENTERED WITHIN CEILING GRID TILES. INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, RECESSED CAN LIGHTING FIXTURES, OCCUPANCY SENSORS, AND FIRE ALARM DEVICES. CEILING MOUNTED EXIT SIGNS SHALL BE CENTERED ABOVE THE EXIT PATHWAY / DOORWAY.
18. OCCUPANCY SENSORS SHOULD CONTROL ALL LIGHTING IN ROOMS, UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE.
19. PROVIDE PLASTIC BUSHING ON THE END OF ALL CONDUIT.
20. COORDINATE WITH UTILITY FOR MAXIMUM AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT AT SERVICE ENTRANCE. PROVIDE RATING TO ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO PURCHASING EQUIPMENT. FIELD MARK SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT WITH RATING RECEIVED FROM UTILITY AND DATE CALCULATED.
21. NEW FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS AND DEVICES ARE TO BE CONNECTED BACK TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL AND SYSTEM. PROVIDE ALL DEVICES NECESSARY FOR EXTENDING THE EXISTING SYSTEM.
22. COORDINATE WORK SCHEDULE WITH OWNER FOR WORK TO BE COMPLETED THROUGH EXISTING OCCUPIED BUILDING SPACES.
23. EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION IS TO OVERRIDE LOCAL CONTROLS FOR EMERGENCY EGRESS. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL WIRING AS NECESSARY FOR NORMAL POWER SENSING REQUIREMENTS OF DEVICE. CONNECT TO UNSWITCHED CIRCUIT AHEAD OF ALL SWITCHING CONTROLS.
24. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE POWER TO MOTORIZED DAMPERS AND VALVES WHERE REQUIRED. USE #12 WIRE FROM SPARE 20 AMP BREAKER IN NEAREST NORMAL POWER ELECTRICAL PANEL OF SAME VOLTAGE REQUIRED BY UNIT.
25. WHERE LIGHT SWITCHES ARE LOCATED ON WALL BEHIND DOOR SWING, MOUNT SWITCHES A MINIMUM OF 3'-9" FROM CORNER OR AS NECESSARY SUCH THAT SWITCHES ARE NOT LOCATED BEHIND DOOR.
26. EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IS TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION AND AT ALL TIMES IN WHICH THE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED.
27. ALL 15 AMP AND 20 AMP, 120-250V NON-LOCKING TYPE RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER-RESISTANT LISTED UNLESS MEETING EXCEPTIONS IN NEC 406.
28. PROVIDE AUTOMATIC RECEPTACLE CONTROL PER ENERGY CODE. ALL 120V RECEPTACLES LOCATED IN PRIVATE OFFICES, CONFERENCE ROOMS, PRINTING / COPYING ROOMS, BREAK ROOMS, AND CLASSROOMS ARE TO BE HALF-CONTROLLED RECEPTACLES.
29. ALL ELECTRICAL AND TECHNOLOGY WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN CONDUIT THROUGH AREAS WITH EXPOSED CEILINGS FOR ENTIRE LENGTH OF WIRING.

ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS

AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	MCB	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER
C	CONDUIT	M.H.	MOUNTING HEIGHT
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER	MLO	MAIN LUGS ONLY
ELEC	ELECTRICAL	NF	NON-FUSED
EMG	EMERGENCY	NL	NIGHTLIGHT
EQUIP	EQUIPMENT	OS	OCCUPANCY SENSOR
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER	PNL	PANEL
FA	FIRE ALARM	RCPT	RECEPTACLE
FAA	FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR	REF	REFRIGERATOR
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL	SCH	SCHEDULE
G	GROUND	SWBD	SWITCHBOARD
GF / GFI	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER	TYP	TYPICAL
GTD	GENERATOR TRANSFER DEVICE	UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
JB	JUNCTION BOX	WAP	WIRELESS ACCESS POINT
LTG	LIGHTING	WP	WEATHERPROOF
MECH	MECHANICAL	XFMR	TRANSFORMER

CODES & STANDARDS

WEST VIRGINIA		
ELECTRICAL CODE:	NFPA 70- AMENDED	2020
FIRE ALARM CODE:	NFPA 72	2016
ENERGY CODE:	ASHRAE 90.1	2013

BRANCH VOLTAGE DROP

MAX CONDUCTOR LENGTH (FT) FOR BRANCH CIRCUITS TO LIMIT VOLTAGE DROP	CONDUCTOR AWG		
	#12	#10	#8
120V, 20A	90	150	240
277V, 20A	220	350	560
208V, 20A, 1Ph	160	260	420
480V, 20A, 1Ph	390	620	980
GROUND WIRE TO BE UPSIZED TO MATCH:	#12	#10	#8

NOTES:
1. INCREASE BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRE SIZES AS INDICATED, ENLARGED WIRE SIZE IS TO BE USED FOR ENTIRE LENGTH OF CIRCUIT.
2. TRANSITION FROM LARGER CONDUCTOR SIZE TO #12 FOR FINAL TERMINATION TO LOAD DEVICES. TRANSITION MAY OCCUR WITHIN 10' OF LOAD.
3. TOTAL CIRCUIT MAX CONDUCTOR LENGTH IS TO BE MEASURED FROM PANEL TO PHYSICAL CENTER OF LOAD.
4. SCHEDULE IS BASED ON 20A, SINGLE PHASE CIRCUITS AND SIZED TO OVERCOME 3% VOLTAGE DROP.

LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS TABLE OF RESPONSIBILITIES

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM	CONTRACTOR PROVIDED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
DATA OUTLETS	CONTRACTOR PROVIDED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
DATA CABLING AND TERMINATIONS	CONTRACTOR PROVIDED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED

ELECTRICAL SHEET LIST

E101	GENERAL NOTES & LEGEND
E201	DEMO WORK PLAN
E202	ELECTRICAL WORK PLAN
E301	COMM DETAILS

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
1116 South Main Street,
Blacksburg, Virginia 24060
Phone: 540.552.2151
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, LLC.

GENERAL NOTES & LEGEND

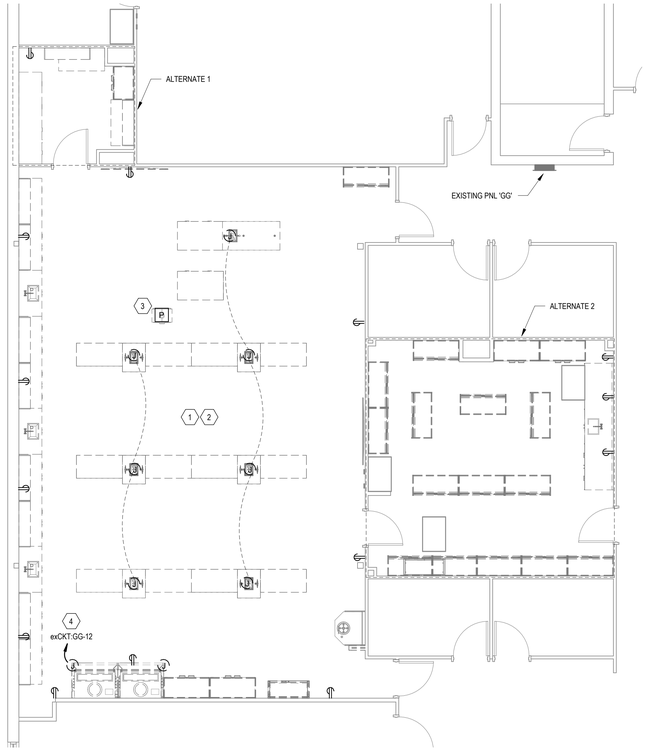
DRAWN	CHECKED
JHO	TFK
DATE	10.07.2026
COMM. NO.	24011

E101

10/28/2026 3:29:50 PM M:\Southern WV CTC Deferred Maintenance 24011\Model\Chemistry Lab Renovation\2025045_Logan Campus_Building_E24_Chem Lab.rvt

POWER DEMO NOTES

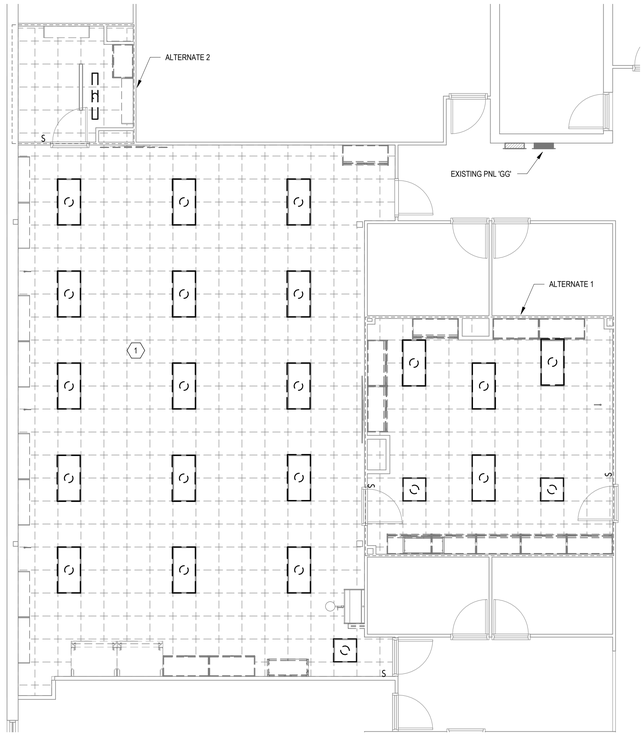
1. ALL EXISTING RECEPTACLES IN AREA OF WORK ARE SCHEDULED TO BE REMOVED. REMOVE ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT BACK TO ASSOCIATED BREAKER OR JUNCTION BOX IF CIRCUIT FEEDS DEVICES EXISTING TO REMAIN. REMOVE BREAKER AND RETAIN SPACE IN EXISTING PANEL FOR NEW BREAKER PROVIDED IN NEW WORK.
2. EXISTING FIRE ALARM DEVICES WITHIN ROOM TO BE RETAINED AND REINSTALLED IN SAME LOCATION. PROTECT DURING CONSTRUCTION.
3. EXISTING CEILING PROJECTOR SCHEDULED FOR REMOVAL. DISCONNECT DEVICE BUT RETAIN EXISTING CIRCUIT FOR RECONNECTION TO NEW CEILING PROJECTOR PROVIDED IN NEW WORK.
4. EXISTING FUME HOOD SCHEDULED TO BE REPLACED IN KIND. DISCONNECT UNIT FROM ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT AND REMOVE ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT BACK TO ASSOCIATED BREAKER. REMOVE BREAKER, BUT RETAIN SPACE IN PANEL FOR NEW BREAKER PROVIDED IN NEW WORK.



ELECTRICAL DEMO WORK PLAN - 2ND FLOOR
3/16" = 1'-0"

LIGHTING DEMO NOTES

1. LIGHTING WITHIN THIS SPACE IS SCHEDULED FOR DEMOLITON. ALL LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROLS ARE TO REMOVED, BUT RETAIN EXISTING CIRCUITING FOR RECONNECTION TO NEW LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROLS PROVIDED IN NEW WORK.



LIGHTING DEMO WORK PLAN - 2ND FLOOR
3/16" = 1'-0"

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
1116 South Main Street,
Blacksburg, Virginia 24060
Phone: 540.552.2151
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, LLC.

DEMO WORK PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
JHO	TFK
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

E201

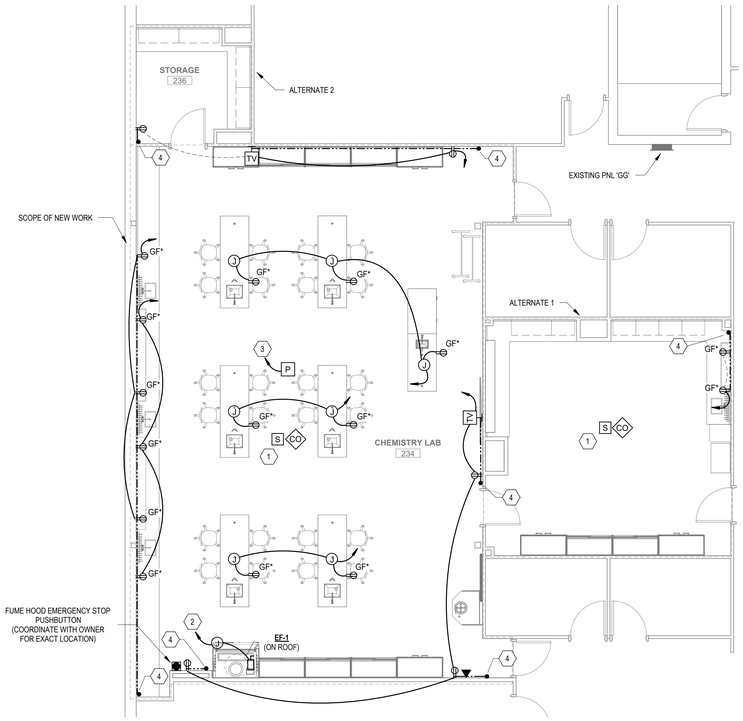
10/28/2026 3:29:53 PM M:\Southern WV CTC Deferred Maintenance 24011\Model\Chemistry Lab Renovation\2025045_Logan Campus_Building_E24_Chem Lab.rvt

GENERAL POWER NOTES

1. PROVIDE AUTOMATIC RECEPTACLE CONTROL PER ENERGY CODE. ALL 120V RECEPTACLES LOCATED IN PRIVATE OFFICES, CONFERENCE ROOMS, PRINTING / COPYING ROOMS, BREAK ROOMS, AND CLASSROOMS ARE TO BE HALF-CONTROLLED RECEPTACLES.
2. ELECTRIC WATER COOLER, VENDING MACHINE, SUMP PUMP, DISHWASHER, ELECTRIC RANGE, OVENS, STOVETOPS, DRYERS, MICROWAVES REQUIRE GFCI.
3. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE 20A,1P BREAKERS IN PANEL SPACE RETAINED FROM DEMO TO POWER NEW REPTACLE CIRCUITS WITHIN SCOPE OF NEW WORK AS NECESSARY TO MEET BASIS OF DESIGN. FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS AND PANEL CAPACITY PRIOR TO NEW WORK. COMPLETE CIRCUITS BACK TO NEW BREAKERS WITH #12 CONDUCTORS AND # 12 GROUND IN 3/4" CONDUIT.
4. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND ROUTING OF SURFACE RACEWAY AND VERTICAL RUN TO ABOVE CEILING WITH EQUIPMENT, CASEWORK, AND CABINETS, TO BE INSTALLED IN ROOM. ALL JUNCTION BOXES FEEDING INTO RACEWAY SHALL BE LOCATED ABOVE CEILING.

POWER KEYED NOTES

1. FUME HOOD TO BE RECONNECTED TO EXISTING CIRCUITING RETAINED FROM DEMO. PROVIDE #12 CONDUCTORS AND CONDUIT SIZED TO MATCH EXISTING AS NECESSARY FOR RECEONNECTION.
2. NEW SMOKE/CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS TO BE CONNECTED TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS. COORDINATE WITH EXISTING SYSTEM FOR FULL DEVICE COMPATIBILITY AND NECESSARY CONNECTIONS.
3. RECONNECT NEW CEILING MOUNT PROJECTOR TO EXISTING CIRUIT RETAINED FROM DEMO. PROVIDE #12 CONDUCTORS AND 3/4" CONDUIT AS NECESSARY FOR RECONNECTION.
4. LINEWORK INDICATES SURFACE RACEWAY MOUNTED ON EXISTING WALL. FILLED CIRCLE INDICATES VERTICAL RUN TO ABOVE CEILING JUNCTION BOX. PROVIDE DUAL CHANNEL RACEWAY FOR POWER AND DATA SEPARATION. PROVIDE GREY, STEEL LEGRAND WIREMOLD 4000 SERIES OR EQUAL.



POWER NEW WORK PLAN - 2ND FLOOR

3/16" = 1'-0"

GENERAL LIGHTING NOTES

1. CONNECT EACH EMERGENCY EXIT SIGN (TYPE 'X') AND BATTERY WALL PACK (TYPE 'W') TO NEAREST UNSWITCHED LIGHTING CIRCUIT.

LIGHTING KEYED NOTES

1. RECONNECT LIGHTING TO EXISTING CIRCUITING RETAINED FROM DEMO. PROVIDE # 12 CONDUCTORS AND CONDUIT TO MATCH EXISTING AS NECESSARY FOR RECONNECTION.



LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN - 2ND FLOOR

3/16" = 1'-0"

LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

ID	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	SOURCE	LIFESPAN	LUMENS	WATTS	VOLTS	MOUNTING	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
A	LITHONIA	CPX-2X4	LED 4000K 80+ CRI	L70 - 100,000	4800	40	277	GRID	WHITE	2X4 TROFFER WITH FLAT ACRYLIC LENS.
X	LITHONIA	LHQM	LED 4000K 80+ CRI	L70 - 100,000	N/A	1	120	SURFACE	WHITE HOUSE, RED LETTERS	EXIT SIGN WITH BATTERY BACKUP.

NOTES:
1. ALL LIGHT FIXTURE MANUFACTURERS AND MODELS ARE LISTED TO ESTABLISH STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR PERFORMANCE, MATERIAL, AND APPEARANCE AS BASIS-OF-DESIGN ONLY. PROVIDE SPECIFIED FIXTURE OR EQUAL.
CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT PROPOSED EQUAL MODELS TO ENGINEER FOR A CONVENIENCE REVIEW PRIOR TO BIDDING, BUT IT IS NOT REQUIRED. IN BIDDING, CONTRACTOR CERTIFIES THAT ANY "EQUAL" PRODUCT PROPOSED WILL MEET OR EXCEED ALL BASIS-OF-DESIGN STANDARDS SET ABOVE AND WILL BEAR ALL COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH NECESSARY CHANGES REQUIRED FOR FINAL COMPLIANCE.
2. COORDINATE ALL FIXTURE FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT. PROVIDE FULL RANGE OF MANUFACTURER STANDARD FINISHES TO ARCHITECT FOR SELECTION.
3. COORDINATE MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS, SURFACE CONDITIONS, AND HEIGHTS WITH ARCHITECTURAL PLANS. COORDINATE DRIVERS AND CONTROLS WITH SWITCHING INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
4. AREA POLES ARE TO MATCH MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURES IN FINISH. SUBMIT PHOTOMETRICS INCLUDING OFF SITE SPILL AT PROPERTY LINE WITH EXTERIOR POLE MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURE SUBMITTALS IF PROVIDING EQUAL.

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
1116 South Main Street,
Blacksburg, Virginia 24060
Phone: 540.552.2151
www.zmm.com

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

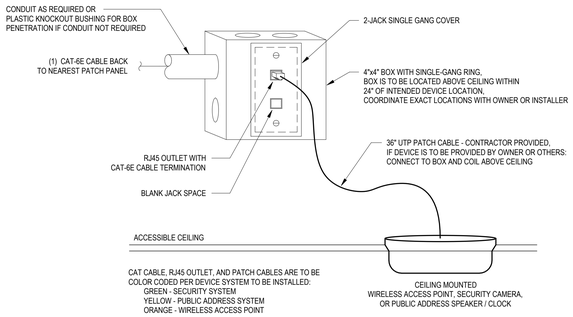
© by ZMM, LLC.

ELECTRICAL WORK PLAN

DRAWN	CHECKED
JHO	TFK
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

E202

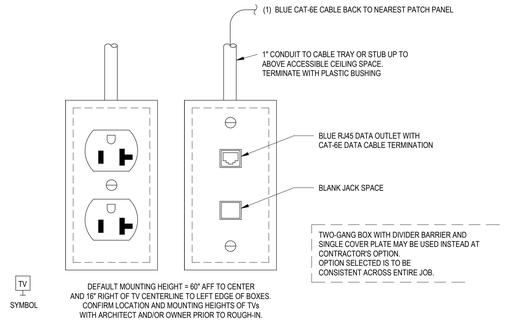
10/28/2026 3:29:55 PM M:\Southern WV CTC Deferred Maintenance 24011\Model\Chemistry Lab Renovation\20250045_Logan Campus_Building_E24_Chem Lab.rvt



NOTE: DETAIL IS FOR DEVICES MOUNTED IN ACCESSIBLE CEILINGS ONLY. DEVICES TO BE MOUNTED IN NON-ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS REQUIRE CONDUIT FROM ABOVE NEAREST ACCESSIBLE CEILING TO DEVICE BACKBOX AND DIRECT WIRE TERMINATION TO DEVICE WITH A 3' SERVICE LOOP.

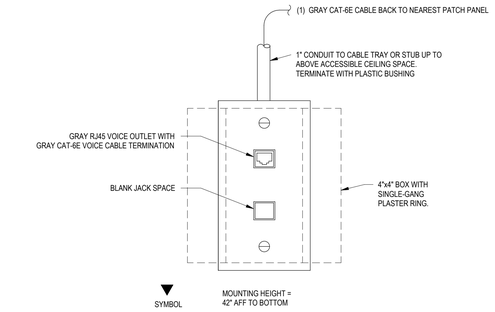
CEILING MOUNT COMM DEVICE DETAIL

NO SCALE



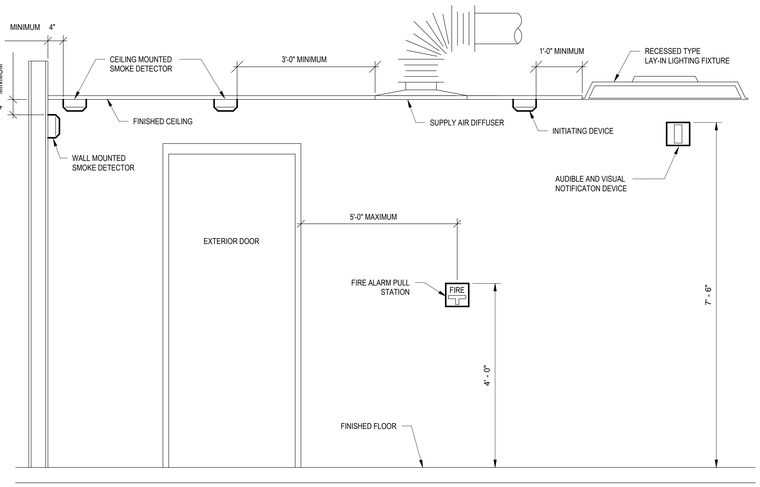
TELEVISION OUTLET DETAIL

NO SCALE



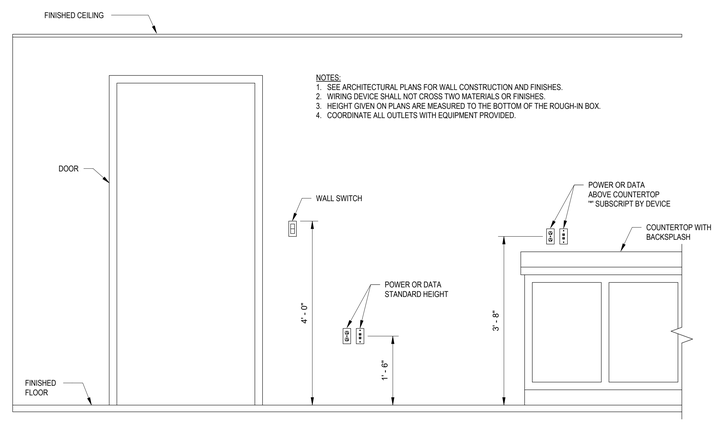
TELEPHONE OUTLET DETAIL

3/4" = 1'-0"



FIRE ALARM DEVICE MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

NO SCALE



WIRING DEVICE ELEVATION DETAIL

NO SCALE

ZMM ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS
1116 South Main Street,
Blacksburg, Virginia 24060
Phone: 540.552.2151
www.zmm.com

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

CHEMISTRY LAB RENOVATION TO:
SOUTHERN WEST VIRGINIA COMMUNITY & TECHNICAL COLLEGE
LOGAN CAMPUS - BUILDING 'A'
MOUNT GAY, WEST VIRGINIA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

© by ZMM, LLC.

COMM DETAILS

DRAWN	CHECKED
JHO	TFK
	DATE: 10.07.2026
	COMM. NO.: 24011

E301

10/28/2026 3:29:56 PM M:\Southern WV CTC Deferred Maintenance 24011\Model\Chemistry Lab Renovation\20250045_Logan Campus_Building_E24_Chem Lab.rvt

PROJECT MANUAL

Chemistry Lab Renovations

For The

Southern WV Community and Technical College

Logan Campus Main Building

100 College Drive

Logan, West Virginia

Architect's Project No. 24011

October 7, 2026

ZMM
ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS
An Aeterna Group Company

Construction Documents

Charleston
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, WV 25302
304•342•0159
www.zmm.com

Blacksburg
1116 South Main Street
Blacksburg, VA 240
540•552•2151

Marietta
149 Acme Street
Suite A
Marietta, OH 45750
740•371•9001

Martinsburg
5550 Winchester Avenue
Berkeley Business Park,
Suite 5
Martinsburg, WV 25405
304•342•0159

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Document	Description	Pages
GENERAL		
00010	Table of Contents	4
	Professional Seals Sheet	1
00030	Project Personnel & Emergency Notification	1
BIDDING DOCUMENTS		
00100	Invitation to Bid	2
00200	Depositories for Bidding Documents	1
A701-2018	Instructions to Bidders	8
	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for A701-2018	3
A305-1986	Contractor's Qualification Statement	4
00300	Form of Proposal	4
	Bid Bond (and Instructions)	2
	Purchasing Affidavit	1
	Disclosure of Interested Parties to Contracts	2
WV-72	Certified Drug-Free Workplace Report Coversheet	1
WV-73	Drug Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit	1
WV-1	Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement and Small, Women-, and Minority-Owned Business Certification Application	6
	West Virginia Division of Labor – To All Public Authorities	1
	West Virginia Division of Labor - Public Authority Jobs Act Flier	1
	West Virginia Division of Labor - Contractor Jobs Act Flier	1
	Notice of Defective or Non-Conforming Work	1
	Resolution of Defective or Non-Conforming Work	1
	Notice of Non-Compliance with Project Requirements	1
	Resolution of Non-Compliance with Project Requirements	1
	Notice of Breach of Contract	1
CONTRACT FORMS		
	Performance Bond (and Instructions)	3
	Labor and Material Payment Bond (and Instructions)	3
	West Virginia Jobs Act Weekly Payroll Form	1
A101-2017	Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor	8
A101-2017	Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds	8
G701-2017	Change Order	1
G702-1992	Application and Certificate for Payment	1
G703-1992	Continuation Sheet	1
G704-2017	Certificate of Substantial Completion	1
G706-1994	Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims	1
G706A-1994	Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens	1
G707-1994	Consent of Surety to Final Payment	1
G707A-1994	Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage	1

G709-2018 Work Changes Proposal Request 1
G710-2017 Architect's Supplemental Instructions 1
G714-2017 Construction Change Directive 1
G715-2017 Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25 2
G716-2004 Request for Information (RFI) 1

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction 47
State of West Virginia Supplementary General Conditions 12
Sample Certificate of Liability Insurance *1*
Sample Certificate of Property Insurance *1*

Specifications

Division 01 – General Requirements

011000 Summary 4
012300 Alternates 2
012500 Substitution Procedures 4
Request For Substitution (After Bid) *1*
012600 Contract Modification Procedures 2
012900 Payment Procedures 6
013100 Project Management and Coordination 7
013200 Construction Progress Documentation 10
013300 Submittal Procedures 11
Submittal Cover Sheet *1*
Submittal Deviation Sheet *1*
014000 Quality Requirements 9
014200 References 3
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls 9
016000 Product Requirements 8
017300 Execution 10
017700 Closeout Procedures 8
017823 Operation and Maintenance Data 8
017839 Project Record Documents 4
017900 Demonstration and Training 6

Division 02 – Existing Conditions

024119 Selective Demolition 7

Division 03 & 04 (Not Used)

Division 05 – Metals

055000 Metal Fabrications 8

Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

061000 Rough Carpentry 7

Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

075323 EPDM Membrane Roofing 13
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim 10
078413 Penetration Firestopping 9
079200 Joint Sealants 12
079219 Acoustical Joint Sealants 4

Division 08 - (Not Used)

Division 09 - Finishes

092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing 7
092900 Gypsum Board 6
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings 6
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories 5
096723 Resinous Flooring 8
099123 Interior Painting 10
099600 High-Performance Coatings 5

Division 10 – (Not Used)

Division 11 – Equipment

115313 Laboratory Fume Hoods 9

Division 12 – Furnishings

123650 Art and Science Furniture and Casework 14

Division 20 – General Mechanical

200100 Common Work Results For General Mechanical 33
200523 General-Duty Valves for General Mechanical Piping 9
200529 Hangers and Supports for General Mechanical Piping & Equipment 15
200548 Vibration Controls for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment 9
200553 Identification for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment 8
200593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for General Mechanical 13
200719 General Mechanical Piping Insulation 22

Division 22 – Plumbing

220100 Common Specifications 1
221116 Domestic Water Piping 8
221124 Facility Natural Gas Piping 14
221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping 4
224216.13 Commercial Lavatories 4
224500 Emergency Plumbing Fixtures 4
226600 Chemical Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities 8

Division 23 – HVAC

230713 Duct Insulation 13
233113 Metal Ducts 17
233300 Air Duct Accessories 15
233400 HVAC Fans 7
233713 Air Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles 3

Division 25 – (Not Used)

Division 26 – Electrical

260519 Conductors and Cables 4
260523 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables 7
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems 4
260533 Raceways and Boxes 12
260544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical 4
260553 Electrical Identification 6

Division 27 – Communications

270010 General Requirements for Communications Systems 1
271513 Communications Coper Horizontal Cabling 11

Division 28 – Building Safety and Security

280010 General Requirements for Safety and Security Systems 1

End Table of Contents

Chemistry Lab Renovations for

Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College

Logan Campus Main Building

100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

PROFESSIONAL SEALS



10.07.2026



10.07.2026



10.7.226



10-7-2026

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 00030 – PROJECT PERSONNEL & EMERGENCY NOTIFICATIONS

Chemistry Lab Renovations for
Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building
100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

OWNER:

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000
South Charleston, WV 25303

Barrow Koslosky, Owner's Project Representative
barrow.koslosky@wvhepc.edu
(304) 558-0281

Campus:

Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building
100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:

ZMM Architects Engineers
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
(304) 342-0159
www.zmm.com

EMERGENCY NOTIFICATIONS

If an emergency occurs during a project, contact each of the following listed below simultaneously:

1. The Architect/Engineer.
2. The Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 00100 – INVITATION TO BID

The WV Council for Community and Technical College Education invites proposals to provide all Work including, but not limited to, labor, material, equipment supplies and transportation for:

REQUEST FOR BIDS RFB No. 27124

Chemistry Lab Renovation for
Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

The Work of this Project is defined by the Contract Documents, and consists of the following:

1. Building renovations of a second-floor chemistry lab including selective demolition, new science casework and countertops, HVAC renovations and related electrical modifications, and refinishing of affected areas.

Technical questions concerning the bidding documents shall be directed to ZMM Architects and Engineers, 222 Lee Street West, Charleston, WV 25302. (304) 342-0159.

Bids must be submitted in accordance with Bidding Documents issued by the Architect and on the Form of Proposal provided.

Bidding Documents will be available **October 28, 2026,** and can be obtained as described below:

Prime Contract Bidders only may contact ZMM, Inc. Architects Engineers **Attn: Receptionist; reception@zmm.com and** request information to access the firm's online ShareFile site for the **Chemistry Lab Renovation for Southern WV Community and Technical College** Main **Building** project. Once access is gained, Bidders can download Bidding Documents in the form of PDF files at no charge. Requests for access to documents must be made by email, and those requests received through mail, telephone, fax transmission, or other online communications will not receive a response.

1. Hard Copies may be obtained from Charleston Blueprint (304-343-1063) by General Contractors, Subcontractors, material suppliers and dealers by paying the actual cost of printing, binding, and mailing; however, such cost is not refundable.

Bidding documents may be examined at Viewing Depositories listed in the Bidding Documents.

The Invitation to Bid, Addenda and other relevant information concerning RFB **No. 27124** will be posted at the following URL. It is the Bidder's obligation to check this website for current information: https://wvctcs.org/purchasing-and-finance

A Pre-bid meeting is scheduled for:

Time:	**2:00 p.m.**, Local Prevailing Time (LPT)
Date:	**November 18, 2026**
Place:	Logan Campus Main Building Southern WV Community and Technical College 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

Attendance is: **MANDATORY**: All Bidders **MUST** attend the pre-bid meeting to familiarize themselves with the Project location, site conditions and other relevant information. Should a Bidder fail to attend, the Bid will be disqualified. Subcontractors and material suppliers are encouraged to attend the pre-bid meeting.

The Bidder, if successful and awarded a contract, will receive a purchase order and notice to proceed from the Owner after all contract documents are properly completed ,executed and returned to the Owner within ten days following receipt of the Owner's written notice of intent to award a contract. All Work shall start from date of Notice to Proceed and shall be Substantially Complete no later than August 2, 2027. Bidder also agrees to achieve Final Completion within 30 days thereafter.

The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time. For each calendar day of delay in achieving Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, in accordance with the following schedule:

For each calendar day the project is not Substantially Complete, damages to be assessed at Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day.

For each calendar day of delay in achieving Final Completion, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay half the amount of liquidated damages stated above, plus any additional fees of the Architect and the Architect's consultants that may accrue. Allowances may be made for delays due to shortages of materials and/or energy resources, subject to proof by documentation, and for delays due to strikes or other delays beyond the control of the Contractor. The Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must properly document all delays and any claim for extension of the Contract Time.

Submitting Bids: Sealed Bids will be received by the OWNER at the following location until **2:00 PM**, LPT, **December 10, 2026**, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, and Supplementary Instructions to Bidders:

Senior Director of Facilities
RFB No. 27124
West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000
South Charleston, WV 25303

Special Instructions for Delivering Bids:

1. Bids Delivered by UPS and Federal Express: The UPS and FedEx drivers will deliver bids to the mail room at the address above.

2. Hand Delivered Bids: Deliver bids to the following address: 1st Floor, WV Community and Technical College System, 2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000, South Charleston, WV 25303.

3. Delivering Bids via U. S. Postal Service is not recommended. Bids may or may not arrive on time.

Late Bids and electronically transmitted bids will not be accepted. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any/all Bids.

All applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations apply.

End Of Invitation to Bid

SECTION 00200 – DEPOSITORIES FOR BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Chemistry Lab Renovation for
Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

Bidding Documents may be examined without charge at the following locations:

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000
South Charleston, WV 25303

Kanawha Valley Builder's Association
1627 Bigley Avenue
Charleston, WV 25302
(304) 342-7141 FAX: (304) 343-8014

Parkersburg/Marietta Contractor's Association
2905 Emerson Avenue
Parkersburg, WV 26104
(304) 484-6485 FAX: (304) 428-7622

Contractor's Association of West Virginia
2114 Kanawha Boulevard East
Charleston, WV 25311
(304) 342-1166 FAX: (304) 342-1074

Pennsylvania Builder's Exchange
1813 North Franklin Street
Pittsburg, PA 15233
(412) 922-4200 FAX: (412) 928-9406

Construction Employer's Association of North Central West Virginia
2794 White Hall Boulevard
White Hall, WV 26554
(304) 367-1290 FAX: (304) 367-0126

CMD Group
30 Technology Parkway South Suite 100
Norcross, GA 30092
(770) 417-4000 FAX: (800) 317-0870

Ohio Valley Construction Employer's Council
21 Armory Drive
Wheeling, WV 26003
(304) 242-0520 FAX: (304) 242-7261

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Chemistry Lab Renovations for Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive Building 2000
South Charleston, West Virginia 25303
(304) 558-25303

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

ZMM Architects and Engineers
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
(304) 342-0159

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.
It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

All registered plan holders for project will be granted access to Architect's ShareFile website.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

«Submit requests as posts on the Architect's ShareFile website. All registered plan holders for project will be granted access to Architect's ShareFile website.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

«Addenda will be posted on Architect's ShareFile website. All registered plan holders for project will receive notification of Addenda posting.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

«Reference Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 30 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

Reference Supplementary Instructions To Bidders.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

«Bid security will be retained.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1

AIA Document A105 "Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor"

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

AIA Document A105 "Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

.3

AIA Document A105 "Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings - Reference Index To Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications - Reference Project Manual Table of Contents

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda: All registered plan holders for project will receive notification of Addenda posting.

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:56:02 EDT on 10/02/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6abff6f9854531f89853eb09)

West Virginia Community& Technical College System

Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for AIA Document A701-2018

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701, 2018 Edition. Where any Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause of Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the unaltered portions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3
BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.4 Add the following sentence to § 3.4.4:

If the Bidder fails to acknowledge receipt of each Addendum the Bid may be rejected.

ARTICLE 4
BIDDING PROCEDURES

§4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Add the following to § 4.2.1:

Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified check payable to the Owner for five percent (5%) of the total Bid, or in lieu of a certified check, a Bid Bond may be provided on the State of West Virginia form included in the Project Manual for five percent (5%) of the total Bid. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of power of attorney.

§ 4.2.2 The following modification is made to § 4.2.2:

Delete the last sentence in its entirety.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 Add the following to § 4.3.1:

Bids shall be submitted on paper using the Form of Proposal included in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4. The following modifications are made to § 4.4.3:

In the first sentence, substitute "Owner" for "Architect" and substitute "48 hours" for "two days."

In the second sentence, add "and Owner" after Architect.

Add the following to § 4.4.3:

Once the Owner and Architect have examined the evidence provided by the Bidder and have determined to their reasonable satisfaction that a clerical error has been made in the Bid and that this error materially affects the Bidder's ability to perform the Work pursuant to the Bidding and Contract Documents, the Bid Security provided with the Bid shall be returned to the Bidder.

§ 4.4 Add the following to § 4.4:

§ 4.4.4 Except as provided in § 4.4.3, Bids may not be modified or withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after receipt of Bids without forfeiture of Bid Security, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 6
POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

§ 6.2 Delete § 6.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7
PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 Add the following Clause to § 7.1.1:

§ 7.1.1.1 The successful Bidder shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond for 100% of the contract sum and, if stipulated in the Bidding Documents, a two-year roofing Maintenance Bond for the full value of the roofing system.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 Delete § 7.2.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§ 7.2.1 The successful Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and all other Contract Documents, including

Certificates of Insurance, within fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days after receipt of the Owner's letter of intent to award a Contract. All Contract Documents must be properly executed. Should the successful Bidder fail or refuse to deliver the required bonds and all other Contract Documents, properly executed, within fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days after receipt of the Owner's notice of intent to award a Contract, the successful Bidder shall forfeit the security deposited with his Bid as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. Upon such event, the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder.

§ 7.2.2 Delete § 7.2.2 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§ 7.2.2 The bonds shall be written on the State of West Virginia bond forms bound in the Project Manual and according to the instructions provided with these forms.

Add the following Article 9 to the Instructions to Bidders:

ARTICLE 9
OTHER CONDITIONS

9.1 Wage Bond

9.1.1 Pursuant to West Virginia Code §21-5-14, firms engaged in construction work in West Virginia less than five years preceding the date of the Bid shall furnish a bond on a form prescribed by the Commissioner of Labor, payable to the State of West Virginia, with the condition that the person, firm or corporation pay the wages and fringe benefits of his or her or its employees when due. Provided, that the amount of the bond shall not be decreased, except with the Commissioner's approval and determination that there are not outstanding claims against the bond: Provided, however, that if the employer, person, firm or corporation meets one of the following, then such employer, person, firm or corporation shall be exempt from the requirements of this subsection: (1) Has been in business in another state for at least five years; (2) Has at least $100,000 in assets; or (3) Is a subsidiary of a parent company that has been in business for at least five years.

9.2 West Virginia Contractor's Licensing Act

9.2.1 West Virginia Code §30-42 requires that all persons desiring to perform contractual work in West Virginia must be duly licensed. The West Virginia Contractor's Licensing Board is empowered to issue the contractor's license. Application for a contractor's license may be made by contacting the West Virginia Contractor's Licensing Board.

9.2.2 West Virginia Code §30-42-12 requires Bidders to include the Bidder's contractor's license number on its Bid.

9.2.3 The successful Bidder shall furnish a copy of its contractor's license prior to issuance of a Purchase Order/Contract.

9.3 Vendor Registration

9.3.1 The successful Bidder must be a registered vendor with the West Virginia Department of Administration, Purchasing Division, prior to issuance of a purchase order. If the Bidder is not a registered vendor, application should be made to the Purchasing Division. The Bidder should obtain a vendor number prior to the Bid Opening.

9.4 Purchasing (No-Debt) Affidavit

9.4.1 ALL CONTRACTS: West Virginia Code §5A-3-10A states that no contract or renewal of any contract may be awarded by the state or any of its political subdivisions to any vendor or prospective vendor when the vendor or respective vendor or a related party to the vendor or prospective vendor is a debtor and the debt owed is an amount treater than $1,000 in the aggregate, or the debtor is in employer default.

9.4.2 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS: Under West Virginia Code§5-22-1(j), the contracting public entity shall not award a construction contract to any bidder that is known to be in default on any monetary obligation owed to the state or a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, obligations related to payroll taxes, sale and use taxes, fire service fees, or other fines or fees.

9.4.3 The bidder (vendor) shall execute and submit with its bid, or as otherwise prescribed by West Virginia Code, the Purchasing Affidavit provided in the Bidding Documents.

9.5 Drug- Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit

9.5.1 Pursuant to West Virginia Code §21-1D-5, any solicitation for a public improvement contract shall require each contractor that submits a bid for the work to submit an affidavit that the contractor has a written plan for a drug-free workplace policy prior to being awarded a contract. If the affidavit is not submitted with the bid submission, the public authority shall promptly request by telephone and electronic mail that the low bidder and

second low bidder provide the affidavit within one business day of the request. Failure to submit the affidavit within one business day of receiving the request shall result in disqualification of the bid. A public improvement contract may not be awarded to a contractor who does not have a written plan for a drug-free workplace policy and who has not submitted that plan to the appropriate contracting authority in timely fashion.

9.5.2 The contractor (bidder/vendor) shall execute and submit with its bid, or as otherwise prescribed by West Virginia Code, the Drug-Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit provided in the Bidding Documents.

9.6 Disclosure of interested Parties

9.6.1 Pursuant to West Virginia Code §6D-1, a state agency may not enter into a contract, or a series of related contracts, that has/have an actual or estimated value of $1 million or more until the business entity submits to the contracting state agency a Disclosure of Interested Parties to the applicable contract. In addition, the business entity awarded a contract is obligated to submit a supplemental Disclosure of Interested Parties reflecting any new or differing interested parties to the contract within 30 days following the completion or termination of the applicable contract.

9.7 Notice to Proceed

9.7.1 Any work performed, or any materials contracted for prior to receipt of the Owner's written Notice to Proceed and/or Purchase Order shall be at the Bidder's risk.

9.8 Contract Time

9.8.1 The successful Bidder, as a condition of the Contract, agrees that all Work is to be Substantially Complete within the Contract Time stated in the Invitation to Bid and/or Bidding and Contract Documents.

9.8.2 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time. For each calendar day of delay in achieving Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the amount of liquidated damages stated in the Invitation to Bid and/or Bidding and Contract Documents, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. Allowances may be made for delays due to shortages of materials and/or energy resources, subject to proof by documentation, and for delays due to strikes or other delays beyond the control of the Contractor. All delays and any claim for extension of the Contract Time must be properly documented in accordance with the Contract Documents by the Contractor.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

[ ] Corporation
[ ] Partnership
[ ] Individual
[ ] Joint Venture
[ ] Other

NAME OF PROJECT: *(if applicable)* Sample Document

TYPE OF WORK: *(file separate form for each Classification of Work)*

[ ] General Construction
[ ] HVAC
[ ] Electrical
[ ] Plumbing
[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

§ 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:
§ 1.3.2 State of incorporation:
§ 1.3.3 President's name:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:04:58 on 10/28/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1228224849)

§ **1.3.4** Vice-president's name(s)

§ **1.3.5** Secretary's name:
§ **1.3.6** Treasurer's name:

§ **1.4** If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:
§ **1.4.1** Date of organization:
§ **1.4.2** Type of partnership (if applicable):
§ **1.4.3** Name(s) of general partner(s)

§ **1.5** If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:
§ **1.5.1** Date of organization:
§ **1.5.2** Name of owner:

§ **1.6** If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2 LICENSING

§ **2.1** List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ **2.2** List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3 EXPERIENCE

§ **3.1** List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

§ **3.2** Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)
§ **3.2.1** Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ **3.2.2** Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

§ **3.2.3** Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ **3.3** Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:04:58 on 10/28/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1228224849)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4 REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade References:

§ 4.2 Bank References:

§ 4.3 Surety:

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

§ 5 FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement.

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:04:58 on 10/28/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1228224849)

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:04:58 on 10/28/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1228224849)

SECTION 00300 – FORM OF PROPOSAL

BID TO THE OWNER: Senior Director of Facilities
West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000
South Charleston, WV 25303

PROJECT: RFB No. **27124**
Chemistry Lab Renovation for
Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

Bidder's Name: _____

The undersigned, hereinafter called "Bidder," being familiar with and understanding the Bidding Documents, and also having examined the site and being familiar with all local conditions affecting the Project, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, material, equipment, supplies and transportation, and to perform all Work in accordance with the Bidding and Contract Documents within the time set forth below for the sum of:

BASE BID: $ _____

_____
(Amount to be shown in both words and numbers. In the event of a difference between the written amount and the number amount, the written amount shall prevail.)

ALTERNATES:

The stated Base Bid is subject to the following additions or deductions for Alternates which the Owner may select. ('Provide' means 'furnish and install.' Include in bids below all related coordination and modification requirements associated with the Work of each Alternate.) Reference Section 012300 "Alternates".

Add-Alternate Bid No. 1 - To provide all work designated as Alternate No. 1. If Alternate Bid No.1 is accepted,

ADD to Base Bid the sum of: _____

_____ ($_____).

Add-Alternate Bid No. 2 - To provide all work designated as Alternate No. 2. If Alternate Bid No. 2 is accepted,

ADD to Base Bid the sum of: _____

_____ ($_____).

The Bidder, if successful and awarded a Contract, agrees that all Work is to be Substantially Complete no later than August 2, 2027. and agrees to achieve Final Completion within 30 consecutive calendar days thereafter.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

NAME of person authorized to sign contract on behalf of Bidder:

(Type or Print) _____ *Corporate Seal if Applicable*

SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
Signature in Ink

Please Type or Print
TITLE: _____

BIDDERS NAME: _____

BIDDERS ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE: _____

EMAIL: _____

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NO.: _____

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

West Virginia Code §30-42 requires that all persons desiring to perform contractual work in West Virginia must be duly licensed. The West Virginia Contractor Licensing Board is empowered to issue a contractor's license. Application for a contractor's license may be made by contacting the West Virginia Contractor Licensing Board, Building 3, Room 200, 1900 Kanawha Boulevard, East, Charleston, West Virginia 25305. Telephone: (304) 558-7890. West Virginia Code §30-42 requires any prospective Bidder to include the contractor's license number on or with its Bid. Successful Bidder will be required to furnish a copy of their contractor's license prior to issuance of a Purchase Order/Contract.

AFFIDAVITS (on the following pages) – *TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID OR AS OTHERWISE PRESCRIBED BY LAW*

- PURCHASING AFFIDAVIT: West Virginia code §5A-3-10A states that no contract or renewal of any contract may be awarded by the state or any of its political subdivisions to any vendor or prospective vendor when the vendor or prospective vendor or a related party to the vendor or prospective vendor is a debtor and the debt owed is an amount greater than $1,000 in the aggregate. The Bidder (vendor) shall execute and submit with its bid, or as otherwise prescribed by West Virginia Code, the Purchasing Affidavit provided in the Bidding Documents.
- DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CONFORMANCE AFFIDAVIT: West Virginia Code §21-1D-5 requires each contractor that submits a bid for the work to submit an affidavit that the contractor has a written plan for a drug-free workplace policy prior to being awarded a contract.

- The contractor (bidder/vendor) shall execute and submit with its bid, or as otherwise prescribed by West Virginia Code, the Drug-Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit provided in the Bidding Documents.

CERTIFIED DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REPORT

In accordance with West Virginia Code §21-1D-7b, no less than once per year, or upon completion of the project, every contractor shall provide a certified report to the public authority which let the contract. That report must include each of the items identified in the Required Report Content section of the Certified Drug-Free Workplace Report Coversheet.

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES TO CONTRACTS

Pursuant to West Virginia Code §6D-1-2, a state agency may not enter into a contract, or a series of related contracts, that has/have an actual or estimated value of $1 million or more until the business entity submits to the contracting state agency a Disclosure of Interested Parties to the applicable contract. In addition, the business entity awarded a contract is obligated to submit a supplemental Disclosure of Interested Parties reflecting any new or differing interested parties to the contract within 30 days following the completion or termination of the applicable contract.

The Disclosure Form is available at the following URL: http://www.ethics.wv.gov/Pages/forms.aspx

VENDOR REGISTRATION AND DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The successful Bidder must be a registered vendor with the West Virginia Department of Administration, Purchasing Division, prior to receiving a contract/purchase order. Vendor registration information is available at the following URL: http://www.state.wv.us/admin/purchase/vrc/wv1.pdf

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time following the date established for commencement of the Work in the notice to proceed and/or purchase order. As liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sum of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day until Substantial Completion is achieved.

Allowances may be made for delays due to shortages of materials and/or energy resources, subject to proof by documentation, and for delays due to strikes or other delays beyond the control of the Contractor. All delays and any claim for extension of Contract Time must be properly documented in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2017, and the State of West Virginia Supplementary Conditions to AIA Document A201-2017.

ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda and has taken the information contained therein into full consideration in the formulation of this Bid. Acknowledge Addenda as follows:

Addenda No. 1 _____

No. 2 _____

No. 3 _____

No. 4 _____

Failure to acknowledge receipt of each Addendum may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____
Signature in Ink

LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS
(To Be Completed and Submitted with Bid)

List as designated below the proposed subcontractor for each major branch of work for this bid. Also, provide the subcontractor's license number as required by the West Virginia Contractors Licensing Act. If the branch of work is to be completed solely by the Bidder/Contractor, so indicate. If the acceptance of an alternate bid changes a subcontractor, indicate by notation below. The Bidder/Contractor may be requested to change an unsatisfactory subcontractor. The Bidder/Contractor is responsible for selecting or changing subcontractors. The Owner and Architect/Engineer may indicate their concerns about any entity listed which they have reason to believe past experience indicates that poor performance may be expected. The Bidder/Contractor has full responsibility for satisfactory execution of all work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any change of proposed subcontractors shall be at no additional cost to the Owner, as the

Bidder/Contractor has full responsibility for execution of the work. Bidder/Contractor shall have up to two hours after the bid opening to make adjustments if necessary. Owner will suffer loss should Contractor change from those listed beyond the two-hour time stipulated. Please email adjustments/modifications to Barrow Koslosky - Senior Director of Facilities at: barrow.koslosky@wvhepc.edu

Branch of Work/Material Category			**Subcontractor/Supplier**		**Contractor License No.**
1.	Selective Demolition				
2.	Acoustical Panel Ceiling				
3.	Floor Finishing				
5.	Science Casework & Countertops				
6.	Interior Finishing				
7.	Plumbing Alterations				
8.	HVAC Alterations				
9.	Electrical Alterations				

END OF FORM OF PROPOSAL

Agency_____
REQ.P.O#_____

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned, _____ _____ of _____, _____, as Principal, and _____ _____of _____, _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ _____ with its principal office in the City of _____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of West Virginia, as Obligee, in the penal sum of _____ ($_____) for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Purchasing Section of the Department of Administration a certain bid or proposal, attached hereto and made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for

_____

_____

_____

NOW THEREFORE,

(a) If said bid shall be rejected, or

(b) If said bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall enter into a contract in accordance with the bid or proposal attached hereto and shall furnish any other bonds and insurance required by the bid or proposal, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise this obligation shall remain in full force and effect. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid, and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

WITNESS, the following signatures and seals of Principal and Surety, executed and sealed by a proper officer of Principal and Surety, or by Principal individually if Principal is an individual, this_____day of _____, 20____.

Principal Seal

_____
(Name of Principal)

By_____
(Must be President, Vice President, or
Duly Authorized Agent)

_____
(Title)

Surety Seal

_____
(Name of Surety)

_____
Attorney-in-Fact

IMPORTANT – Surety executing bonds must be licensed in West Virginia to transact surety insurance, must affix its seal, and must attach a power of attorney with its seal affixed.

BID BOND PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

AGENCY (A)
RFQ/RFP#_____(B)_____

(A)	WV State Agency (Stated on Page 1 "Spending Unit")
(B)	Request for Quotation Number (upper right corner of page #1)
(C)	Your Business Entity Name (or Individual Name if Sole Proprietor)
(D)	City, Location of your Company
(E)	State, Location of your Company
(F)	Surety Corporate Name
(G)	City, Location of Surety
(H)	State, Location of Surety
(I)	State of Surety Incorporation
(J)	City of Surety's Principal Office
(K)	Minimum amount of acceptable bid bond is 5% of total bid. You may state "5% of bid" or a specific amount on this line in words.
(L)	Amount of bond in numbers
(M)	Brief Description of scope of work
(N)	Day of the month
(O)	Month
(P)	Year
(Q)	Name of Business Entity (or Individual Name if Sole Proprietor)
(R)	Seal of Principal
(S)	Signature of President, Vice President, or Authorized Agent
(T)	Title of Person Signing for Principal
(U)	Seal of Surety
(V)	Name of Surety
(W)	Signature of Attorney in Fact of the Surety

NOTE 1: **Dated Power of Attorney with Surety Seal must accompany this bid bond.**

Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned, _____**(C)**_____ of _____**(D)**_____, _____**(E)**_____, as Principal, and _____**(F)**_____ of _____**(G)**_____, _____**(H)**_____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____**(I)**_____ with its principal office in the City of _____**(J)**_____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto The State of West Virginia, as Obligee, in the penal sum of _____**(K)**_____ ($_____**(L)**_____) for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Purchasing Section of the Department of Administration a certain bid or proposal, attached hereto and made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing for _____

_____

_____**(M)**_____

_____

_____

NOW THEREFORE

(a) If said bid shall be rejected, or

(b) If said bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall enter into a contract in accordance with the bid or proposal attached hereto and shall furnish any other bonds and insurance required by the bid or proposal, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise this obligation shall remain in full force and effect. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated

The Surety for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time within which the Obligee may accept such bid: and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

WITNESS, the following signatures and seals of Principal and Surety, executed and sealed by a proper officer of Principal and Surety, or by Principal individually if Principal is an individual, the _(N)___day of __(O)_____, 20_(P)_.

Principal Seal _____**(Q)**_____
(Name of Principal)

(R)

By_____**(S)**_____
(Must be President, Vice President, or Duly Authorized Agent)

_____**(T)**_____
Title

Surety Seal _____**(V)**_____
(Name of Surety)

(U)

_____**(W)**_____
Attorney-in-Fact

IMPORTANT – Surety executing bonds must be licensed in West Virginia to transact surety insurance, must affix its seal, and must attach a power of attorney with its seal affixed.

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA
Purchasing Division

PURCHASING AFFIDAVIT

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS: Under W. Va. Code § 5-22-1(i), the contracting public entity shall not award a construction contract to any bidder that is known to be in default on any monetary obligation owed to the state or a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, obligations related to payroll taxes, property taxes, sales and use taxes, fire service fees, or other fines or fees.

ALL CONTRACTS: Under W. Va. Code §5A-3-10a, no contract or renewal of any contract may be awarded by the state or any of its political subdivisions to any vendor or prospective vendor when the vendor or prospective vendor or a related party to the vendor or prospective vendor is a debtor and: (1) the debt owed is an amount greater than one thousand dollars in the aggregate; or (2) the debtor is in employer default.

EXCEPTION: The prohibition listed above does not apply where a vendor has contested any tax administered pursuant to chapter eleven of the W. Va. Code, workers' compensation premium, permit fee or environmental fee or assessment and the matter has not become final or where the vendor has entered into a payment plan or agreement and the vendor is not in default of any of the provisions of such plan or agreement.

DEFINITIONS:

"Debt" means any assessment, premium, penalty, fine, tax or other amount of money owed to the state or any of its political subdivisions because of a judgment, fine, permit violation, license assessment, defaulted workers' compensation premium, penalty or other assessment presently delinquent or due and required to be paid to the state or any of its political subdivisions, including any interest or additional penalties accrued thereon.

"Employer default" means having an outstanding balance or liability to the old fund or to the uninsured employers' fund or being in policy default, as defined in W. Va. Code § 23-2c-2, failure to maintain mandatory workers' compensation coverage, or failure to fully meet its obligations as a workers' compensation self-insured employer. An employer is not in employer default if it has entered into a repayment agreement with the Insurance Commissioner and remains in compliance with the obligations under the repayment agreement.

"Related party" means a party, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company or any other form or business association or other entity whatsoever, related to any vendor by blood, marriage, ownership or contract through which the party has a relationship of ownership or other interest with the vendor so that the party will actually or by effect receive or control a portion of the benefit, profit or other consideration from performance of a vendor contract with the party receiving an amount that meets or exceed five percent of the total contract amount.

AFFIRMATION: By signing this form, the vendor's authorized signer affirms and acknowledges under penalty of law for false swearing (*W. Va. Code* §61-5-3) that: (1) for construction contracts, the vendor is not in default on any monetary obligation owed to the state or a political subdivision of the state, and (2) for all other contracts, that neither vendor nor any related party owe a debt as defined above and that neither vendor nor any related party are in employer default as defined above, unless the debt or employer default is permitted under the exception above.

WITNESS THE FOLLOWING SIGNATURE:

Vendor's Name: _____

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____

State of _____

County of _____, to-wit:

Taken, subscribed, and sworn to before me this ___ day of _____, 20___.

My Commission expires _____, 20___.

AFFIX SEAL HERE **NOTARY PUBLIC** _____

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

West Virginia Ethics Commission

Disclosure of Interested Parties to Contracts

Pursuant to *W. Va. Code* § 6D-1-2, a state agency may not enter into a contract, or a series of related contracts, that has/have an actual or estimated value of $1 million or more until the business entity submits to the contracting state agency a Disclosure of Interested Parties to the applicable contract. In addition, the business entity awarded a contract is obligated to submit a supplemental Disclosure of Interested Parties reflecting any new or differing interested parties to the contract within 30 days following the completion or termination of the applicable contract.

For purposes of complying with these requirements, the following definitions apply:

"Business entity" means any entity recognized by law through which business is conducted, including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation, but does not include publicly traded companies listed on a national or international stock exchange.

"Interested party" or *"Interested parties"* means:

(1) A business entity performing work or service pursuant to, or in furtherance of, the applicable contract, including specifically sub-contractors;
(2) the person(s) who have an ownership interest equal to or greater than 25% in the business entity performing work or service pursuant to, or in furtherance of, the applicable contract. (This subdivision does not apply to a publicly traded company); and
(3) the person or business entity, if any, that served as a compensated broker or intermediary to actively facilitate the applicable contract or negotiated the terms of the applicable contract with the state agency. (This subdivision does not apply to persons or business entities performing legal services related to the negotiation or drafting of the applicable contract.)

"State agency" means a board, commission, office, department or other agency in the executive, judicial or legislative branch of state government, including publicly funded institutions of higher education: Provided, that for purposes of W. Va. Code § 6D-1-2, the West Virginia Investment Management Board shall not be deemed a state agency nor subject to the requirements of that provision.

The contracting business entity must complete this form and submit it to the contracting state agency prior to contract award and to complete another form within 30 days of contract completion or termination.

This form was created by the State of West Virginia Ethics Commission, 210 Brooks Street, Suite 300, Charleston, WV 25301-1804. Telephone: (304)558-0664; fax: (304)558-2169; e-mail: ethics@wv.gov; website: www.ethics.wv.gov.

Revised June 8, 2018

West Virginia Ethics Commission

Disclosure of Interested Parties to Contracts

(Required by *W. Va. Code* § 6D-1-2)

Name of Contracting Business Entity: _____ **Address:** _____

_____

Name of Authorized Agent: _____ **Address:** _____

Contract Number: _____ **Contract Description:** _____

Governmental agency awarding contract: _____

☐ **Check here if this is a Supplemental Disclosure**

List the Names of Interested Parties to the contract which are known or reasonably anticipated by the contracting business entity for each category below *(attach additional pages if necessary)*:

1. **Subcontractors or other entities performing work or service under the Contract**
   ☐ Check here if none, otherwise list entity/individual names below.

2. **Any person or entity who owns 25% or more of contracting entity (not applicable to publicly traded entities)**
   ☐ Check here if none, otherwise list entity/individual names below.

3. **Any person or entity that facilitated, or negotiated the terms of, the applicable contract (excluding legal services related to the negotiation or drafting of the applicable contract)**
   ☐ Check here if none, otherwise list entity/individual names below.

Signature: _____ Date Signed: _____

Notary Verification

State of _____, County of _____:

I, _____, the authorized agent of the contracting business entity listed above, being duly sworn, acknowledge that the Disclosure herein is being made under oath and under the penalty of perjury.

Taken, sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

To be completed by State Agency:
Date Received by State Agency: _____
Date submitted to Ethics Commission: _____
Governmental agency submitting Disclosure: _____

Revised June 8, 2018

WV-72
Approved / Revised 08/01/15

State of West Virginia
Purchasing Division

CERTIFIED DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REPORT COVERSHEET

In accordance with ***West Virginia Code*** § 21-1D-7b, no less than once per year, or upon completion of the project, every contractor shall provide a certified report to the public authority which let the contract. That report must include each of the items identified below in the Required Report Content section.

Instructions: Vendor should complete this coversheet, attach it to the required report, and submit it to the appropriate location as follows: For contracts more than $25,000, the report should be mailed to the West Virginia Purchasing Division at 2019 Washington Street East, Charleston, WV 25305. For contracts of $25,000 or less, the vendor should mail the report to the public authority issuing the contract.

Contract Identification:

Contract Number: _____

Contract Purpose: _____

Agency Requesting Work: _____

Required Report Content: The attached report must include each of the items listed below. The vendor should check each box as an indication that the required information has been included in the attached report.

- ☐ Information indicating the education and training service to the requirements of ***West Virginia Code*** § 21-1D-5 was provided;
- ☐ Name of the laboratory certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or its successor that performs the drug tests;
- ☐ Average number of employees in connection with the construction on the public improvement;
- ☐ Drug test results for the following categories including the number of positive tests and the number of negative tests: (A) Pre-employment and new hires; (B) Reasonable suspicion; (C) Post-accident; and (D) Random.

Vendor Contact Information:

Vendor Name: _____ Vendor Telephone: _____

Vendor Address: _____ Vendor Fax: _____

_____ Vendor E-Mail: _____

_____

State of West Virginia
DRUG FREE WORKPLACE CONFORMANCE AFFIDAVIT
West Virginia Code §21-1D-5

I, _____, after being first duly sworn, depose and state as follows:

1. I am an employee of _____; and,
(Company Name)

2. I do hereby attest that _____
(Company Name)

maintains a written plan for a drug-free workplace policy and that such plan and policy are in compliance with ***West Virginia Code*** §21-1D.

The above statements are sworn to under the penalty of perjury.

Printed Name: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Company Name:_____

Date: _____

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA,

COUNTY OF _____, TO-WIT:

Taken, subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, _____.

By Commission expires _____

(Seal)

_____
(Notary Public)

☐ New ☐ Update

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA - PURCHASING DIVISION

VENDOR REGISTRATION AND DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND SMALL, WOMEN-, AND MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS CERTIFICATION APPLICATION

Before a vendor is eligible to sell goods and/or services to the State of West Virginia, the ***West Virginia Code*** §5A-3-12 requires all vendors to have on file with the West Virginia Purchasing Division a completed Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement. Vendors supplying sole source goods or services to West Virginia state agencies, **or** competitive purchases of $5,000 or less annually in aggregate across all state agencies are required to complete the Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement (WV-1A form). If the amount for competitive purchases exceed $5,000 in aggregate across all state agencies in any one year, a **$125.00** annual fee is required. Payment of the annual fee includes email notifications on bid opportunities based on the commodities and services selected upon registering in the Vendor Self-Service (VSS) portal at ***wvOASIS.gov***. Please complete **Part I** of this form in its **ENTIRETY** and return to the state agency listed below for their completion of **Part II**. The agency will forward this form to the West Virginia Purchasing Division for processing. Incomplete forms may not be processed and may be returned to the vendor. **Please return all correspondence to:**

STATE AGENCY:

ADDRESS:

CITY, STATE, ZIP:

Whenever a change occurs in the information submitted, such change shall be reported immediately in the same manner as required in the original disclosure statement **(*West Virginia Code* §5A-3-12)**. Vendors doing business with the State of West Virginia are expected to abide by the **Vendor Code of Conduct** available online at ***www.state.wv.us/admin/purchase/vrc/vendorconduct.pdf***.

Privacy Notice: The Purchasing Division is required to collect certain information as stated in ***West Virginia Code*** §5A-3-12, other applicable sections of the ***West Virginia Code***, the Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement forms, and other documents to facilitate the state bidding and contract administration processes. This information is stored in a secure environment, but unless specifically protected under state law, any information provided may be inspected by or disclosed to the public.

Vendors are also required to be licensed and in good standing in accordance with any and all state and local laws and requirements by any state or local agency of West Virginia, including, but not limited to, the West Virginia Secretary of State's Office, the West Virginia Tax Department, West Virginia Insurance Commission, or other state agencies or political subdivisions. Failure to do so may result in delay of or disqualification from a contract award, pursuant to ***West Virginia Code of State Rules*** §148-1-6.1.7. If you have any questions concerning this ***Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement***, please contact the Purchasing Division at (304) 558-2311.

Questions concerning this Vendor Registration and Disclosure Statement may be directed to the Purchasing Division at (304) 558-2311. Should you need additional information relating to vendor registration, please visit ***www.state.wv.us/admin/purchase/VendorReg.html***.

VENDOR REGISTRATION AND DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND SMALL, WOMEN-, AND MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS CERTIFICATION APPLICATION

PLEASE TYPE OR CLEARLY PRINT ALL INFORMATION

To Be Completed by the Vendor and Returned to the Purchasing Division

1. Legal Name of Company/Individual _____

Ordering Address _____

(Please provide a physical address, not a post office box.) _____

Payment Address _____

_____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone Number _____ Fax Number _____

Principle Contact Person _____ E-mail _____

Contact's Telephone Number _____ Contact's Fax Number _____

DBA, if any _____

Ordering Address _____

_____

Payment Address _____

_____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone Number _____ Fax Number _____

Principle Contact Person _____ E-mail _____

Contact's Telephone Number _____ Contact's Fax Number _____

2. Vendor Tax Classification:

- ☐ Individual
- ☐ Sole Proprietor
- ☐ Partnership
- ☐ Corporation
- ☐ Board Member
- ☐ Trust
- ☐ Estate
- ☐ Government
- ☐ Medical Corporation
- ☐ Attorney Corporation
- ☐ Non-Profit Organization
- ☐ Payroll
- ☐ Employee

3. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN): If you have an Identification Number, enter it below. All partnerships, corporations, or companies with employees must have an EIN.

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ EIN

If you do not have a EIN, please enter Social Security number (SSN), Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (ITIN) or Adoptive Identification Number (ATIN) and check the correct below.

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ - (SSN ☐, ITIN ☐, ATIN ☐)

4. (A) ***Small, Women-Owned, Minority-Owned Businesses***

West Virginia Code §5A-3-59 establishes a procurement certification program in West Virginia for small, women-, and minority-owned businesses. Requirements related to the certification program are provided in the ***West Virginia Code of State Rules*** §148-2-1 et seq. Note that this certification provides nonresident vendors preference that is equivalent to competing resident (West Virginia) vendors that have applied for resident vendor preference, in accordance with ***West Virginia Code*** §5A-3-37. This certification may assist resident small, women-, and minority-owned businesses when soliciting business in other states. If you are renewing your two-year SWAM business certification status, please indicate the appropriate designation below.

Certification of Status *(Check all those which apply)*

☐ **Minority-owned Business** [1] means a business concern that is at least fifty-one percent owned by one or more minority individuals or in the case of a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company or other entity, at least fifty-one percent of the equity ownership interest in the corporation, partnership, or limited liability company or other entity is owned by one or more minority individuals and both the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more minority individuals.

- A "minority individual" means an individual who is a citizen of the United States or a noncitizen who is in full compliance with United States immigration law and who satisfies one or more of the following definitions:
    - **African American** means a person having origins in any of the original peoples of Africa and who is regarded as such by the community of which this person claims to be a part.
    - **Asian American** means a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands, including, but not limited to, Japan, China, Vietnam, Samoa, Laos, Cambodia, Taiwan, Northern Mariana, the Philippines, a U.S. territory of the Pacific, India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, or Sri Lanka and who is regarded as such by the community of which this person claims to be a part.
    - **Hispanic American** means a person having origins in any of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands or other Spanish or Portuguese cultures and who is regarded as such by the community of which this person claims to be a part.
    - **Native American** means a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and who is regarded as such by the community of which this person claims to be a part or who is recognized by a tribal organization.

☐ **Small Business** [2] means a business, independently owned or operated by one or more persons who are citizens of the United States or noncitizens who are in full compliance with United States immigration law, which, together with affiliates, has two hundred fifty or fewer employees, or average annual gross receipts of $10 million or less averaged over the previous three years.

☐ **Women-owned Business** [3] means a business concern that is at least fifty-one percent owned by one or more women who are citizens of the United States or noncitizens who are in full compliance with United States immigration law, or in the case of a corporation, partnership or limited liability company or other entity, at least fifty-one percent of the equity ownership interest is owned by one or more women who are citizens of the United States or noncitizens who are in full compliance with United States immigration law, and both the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women who are citizens of the United States or noncitizens who are in full compliance with United States immigration law.

(B) Other Federal Designations

Additionally, by providing the following information, I represent that this enterprise is a small business as defined by the ***Code of Federal Regulations,*** Title 13, Part 121, as appended - which contains detailed industry definitions and related procedures - and/or the characteristics of the enterprise's control, operation and/or ownership are accurately reflected in the information provided. *Check all that apply.*

☐ Disabled Small Business Ownership [4]

☐ Veteran Small Business Ownership [5]

5. Commodity Codes: You may register for commodity codes for the products and services that you offer, which will provide you with bid opportunity alerts and notifications should you become a paid registered vendor. To perform this function, visit the Vendor Self-Service (VSS) portal at ***wvOASIS.gov***.

6. What is the latest Dun & Bradstreet number and rating on the vendor? _____

7. Is the vendor acting as an agent for some other individual, firm or corporation? If yes, attach statement of the principal authorizing such representation. ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes**

By signing below and submitting this form, the vendor certifies and acknowledges that: 1) it has obtained all licenses, certifications, and authorizations necessary to lawfully conduct business in the state of West Virginia; and 2) that the assertions made by completing this form and delivering it to the Purchasing Division are accurate and true in accordance with the applicable law and rules. As authorized agent of the vendor named herein, I do solemnly swear that the above information is true and complete, in accordance with ***West Virginia Code*** §5A-3-12(e).

In the event that the vendor is applying for certification as a small, women-, or minority-owned business, the vendor's signature below further certifies that: 1) the state in which the vendor has its headquarters or principal place of business does not deny a like certification to a West Virginia based small, women-owned, or minority-owned business; 2) the state in which the vendor has its headquarters or principal place of business does not provide a preference to small, women-owned, or minority-owned firms that is unavailable to West Virginia based businesses; and, 3) that it has read and understands this form, along with the law and rules governing certification as a small, women-owned, or minority-owned business.

_____

Authorized Agent of Vendor (Print Name)

_____

Authorized Agent (Signature)

_____

Title

_____

Date

PURCHASING DIVISION USE ONLY

Vendor ID: _____

Check No. : _____

Memo No. : _____

Date: _____

Entered by: _____

VENDOR REGISTRATION AND DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND SMALL, WOMEN-, AND MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS CERTIFICATION APPLICATION

PLEASE TYPE OR CLEARLY PRINT ALL INFORMATION

To Be Completed by the Vendor and Returned to the Purchasing Division

Part II: FOR STATE USE ONLY - To Be Completed by State Agency and Returned to Purchasing Division

1. Please provide a concise description of the goods and/or services the vendor is providing with your specific transaction.

2. Cite the corresponding exemption code from Section 9 of the Purchasing Division Procedures Handbook, if applicable.

3. Are the goods and/or services considered sole source? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes**

4. Will the goods and/or services provided by this vendor exceed $5,000 in aggregate across all state agencies? If not, and an award under this dollar threshold is pending, please refer to WVREGEX in *wv*OASIS for a processing code to use on your *wv*OASIS award document.

☐ **No** ☐ **Yes**

State Agency Procurement Officer Signature *Date*

Telephone No. *FAX No.*

Return to: **WV Purchasing Division**
Vendor Registration
2019 Washington Street, East
Charleston, WV 25305-0130

WEST VIRGINIA DIVISION OF LABOR

1900 Kanawha Boulevard East - State Capitol Complex – Building 3, Room 200 - Charleston, WV 25305
Telephone: (304)558-7890 labor.wv.gov Fax: (304)558-2273

To: All Public Authorities

Re: West Virginia Jobs Act

To whom it may concern:

The purpose of this letter is to confirm the responsibilities of a public authority under the West Virginia Jobs Act, W. Va. Code §21-1C-1, *et seq.*

Whenever a public authority [1] undertakes a construction project [2] that is subject to the Jobs Act, the public authority has a duty to implement the reporting requirements of the Act. W. Va. Code §21-1C-5(d). These reporting requirements include submitting copies of waiver certificates issued by WorkForce West Virginia, if any, and certified payroll records or other comparable documents to the Division of Labor. W. Va. Code §21-1C-5(b).

In order for the Division to be able to determine a contractor's compliance with the 75% local labor market threshold, the payroll documents must include at least the following information: the work week and date, the names of the employees, the county and state where the employees reside, their occupations or job titles, the days and hours that each employee works, identification of salaried, supervisory staff, gross pay, and federal and state withholding amounts. W. Va. Code §21-1C-5(b).

To assist public authorities and contractors, we have created and included two fliers. Feel free to make copies and distribute as needed.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact William F. Jordan at (304)380-9345 or send your questions to **JobsAct@wv.gov**.

Sincerely,

Mitchell E. Woodrum

Mitchell E. Woodrum, Commissioner
Division of Labor

---

[1] A public authority is defined in the Jobs Act to mean "any officer, board, commission or agency of the State of West Virginia and its subdivisions, including counties and municipalities. Further, the . . . School Building Authority shall be required to comply with the provisions of this article for loans, grants or bonds provided for public improvement construction projects." W. Va. Code §21-1C-2(7).

[2] A construction project subject to the Jobs Act is a public improvement that is funded entirely with state dollars when the cost is at least $500,000.00. W. Va. Code §21-1C-2(2 and 8).

WEST VIRGINIA DIVISION OF LABOR

1900 Kanawha Boulevard East
State Capitol Complex – Building 3, Room 200 - Charleston, WV 25305
Telephone: (304)558-7890 labor.wv.gov Fax: (304)558-3797

West Virginia Jobs Act

Public Authority's Responsibilities

Under the West Virginia Jobs Act, a public authority includes every state, county or municipal officer, board, commission or agency.

A public authority has specific responsibilities for complying with the Jobs Act when undertaking a construction project with a total cost of $500,000.00 or more that is funded with public funds, excluding improvements funded in whole or in part by federal funds.

These responsibilities are to:

1. **Describe** the obligations of contractors and subcontractors to comply with the Jobs Act requirements in the construction contract.

2. **Notify** the Division of Labor as soon as possible of a construction project covered by the Jobs Act, including the project start date and the project location. This information can be sent by email to **JobsAct@wv.gov**.

3. **Comply** with the reporting requirements of the Jobs Act, which means providing the Division of Labor with copies of any waiver certificates issued by WorkForce West Virginia, if any, and certified payroll documents on a **weekly** basis for all contractors and subcontractors.

4. **Review** certified payroll documents before submitting to the Division of Labor.

5. **File**, or require an employer to file, certified payroll or other comparable documents on a **weekly** basis that include at least: the name and address of the employer, identification of the payroll number and the work week ending date, the name of the project location, identification of the contract number, the names of employees, each employee's work classification or job title, **physical address of the primary residence for each employee, including the county** and the days worked.

   Pursuant to §21-1-3 and §21-1C-5 an employer may be required to supplement this information upon request.

If you have additional questions, please contact the Division of Labor or send your inquiries to **JobsAct@wv.gov**.

WEST VIRGINIA DIVISION OF LABOR

1900 Kanawha Boulevard East
State Capitol Complex - Building 3, Room 200 - Charleston, WV 25305
Telephone: (304)558-7890 labor.wv.gov Fax: (304)558-3797

West Virginia Jobs Act

Contractor's and Subcontractor's Responsibilities

A contractor or subcontractor working on a public authority's construction project with a total cost of $500,000.00 or more that is funded entirely with public funds, excluding improvements funded in whole or in part by federal funds, must comply with the following West Virginia Jobs Act requirements.

1. **Hire** at least 75% of employees from the local labor market, with two (2) employees permitted from outside the local labor market.

   • The local labor market includes every West Virginia county and any county outside of West Virginia if any portion of that county is within fifty (50) miles of the border of West Virginia.

   • An employee's **primary residence** must be located within the local labor market to comply with the Jobs Act requirements.

2. **Contact** the nearest WorkForce West Virginia office and complete a job order if you are unable to employ the minimum number of employees from the local labor market.

   • WorkForce will either refer qualified job applicants or issue a written waiver permitting the employer to fill any positions covered by the waiver from outside the local labor market.

3. **Complete and submit** certified payroll or other comparable documents on a **weekly** basis to the public authority and/or Division of Labor that include at least:

   The name and address of the employer, identification of the payroll number and the work week ending date, the name of the project location, identification of the contract number, the names of employees, each employee's work classification or job title, **physical address of the primary residence for each employee, including the county** and the days worked.

   Pursuant to §21-1-3 and §21-1C-5 you may be required to supplement this information upon request.

4. **Pay civil penalties** of between $250 to $500 per day for **each employee** needed to meet the 75% requirement.

If you have additional questions, please contact the Division of Labor or send your inquiries to **JobsAct@wv.gov**.

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

NOTICE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

Project Name: _____ County: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

To: Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

You are hereby notified that the following work has been found to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents:

See Attached EXHIBIT Dated: _____

This Notice of Defective or Non-Conforming work is a demand of the Contract Administrator that the above identified rejected work shall be brought into conformity with the Contract Documents by no later than the time fixed herein below. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this demand within the time allowed will constitute a breach of contract and will, in addition, constitute neglect and failure to perform. Pursuant to which neglect and failure, the Owner will, after _____ (__) days written notice to the Contractor, be entitled under the terms of the General Conditions to make good the above mentioned deficiencies with deduction of the cost thereof from any payment due to become due to the Contractor.

The General Conditions provides that the Contractor shall promptly correct all work rejected and that the Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work. It is the opinion of the Contract Administrator that taking all circumstances into consideration, the Contractor must have completed the aforesaid no later than the close of the business day on _____. The designation of the space of time allowed is not an extension of time, does not alter the pace of the construction progress schedule, and does not extend the time for making good deficiencies on any earlier notices of defective or non-conforming work. It is the time within which the deficiencies must have been made good or the omissions supplied under pain of giving rise to a right of the Owner to have the work performed directly and promptly at the expense of the Contractor.

Sincerely,

Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

CC: Owner Representative: _____
Architect Representative: _____

RESOLUTION OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

Project Name: _____ County: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

To: Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

This is to inform you that the previously referenced Notice is hereby dissolved.

The letter of _____notified you that work rejected by Notice of Defective or Non-Conforming Work Number _____as described in Exhibit '__' dated _____and enclosed herewith, has been corrected.

Pursuant to our inspection of the work made _____, we herewith dissolve the Notice of Defective of Non-Conforming Work dated _____.

Sincerely,

Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

CC: Owner Representative: _____
Architect Representative: _____

NOTICE OF NON-COMPLIANCE WITH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

Project Name: _____ County: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

To: Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

You are hereby notified that you are not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents:

Description of item(s) found not in compliance with the Contract Documents:

_____
_____
_____

This Notice of Non-Compliance is a demand of the Contract Administrator that the above identified non-compliant shall be brought into compliance with the Contract Documents by no later than the time fixed herein below. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this demand within the time allowed with constitute a breach of contract and will, in addition, constitute neglect and failure to perform pursuant to which neglect and failure, the Owner will, after _____ (__) days written notice to the Contractor, be entitled under the terms of the General Conditions to make good the above mentioned deficiencies with deduction of the cost thereof from any payment due to become due to the Contractor.

The General Conditions provides that the Contractor shall promptly correct all items not in compliance with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such items. It is the opinion of the Contract Administrator that taking all circumstances into consideration, the Contractor must have completed the aforesaid no later than the close of the business day on _____. The designation of the space of time allowed is not an extension of time, does not alter the pace of the construction progress schedule, and does not extend the time for making good deficiencies on any earlier notices of defective or non-conforming work or notices of non-compliance. It is the time within which the deficiencies must have been made good or the omissions supplied under pain of giving rise to a right of the Owner to have the work performed directly and promptly at the expense of the Contractor.

Sincerely,

Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

CC: Owner Representative: _____
Architect Representative: _____

RESOLUTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE WITH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

Project Name: _____ County: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

To: Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

This is to inform you that the above referenced Notice is hereby dissolved.

The letter of _____notified you non-compliance that work rejected by Notice of Defective or Non-Conforming Work Number _____as described in Exhibit '__' dated __/__/____and enclosed herewith, has been corrected.

Pursuant to our inspection of the work made _____, we herewith dissolve the Notice of Defective of Non-Conforming Work dated _____.

Sincerely,

Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

CC: Owner Representative: _____
Architect Representative: _____

NOTICE OF BREACH OF CONTRACT

Project Name: _____ County: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

To: Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

This is to inform you that you are in breach of Section _____ of the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor dated __/__/____.

Specifically, you have breached the following obligation under the contract as noted in Exhibit '__' dated __/__/____.

Unless you remedy this breach within __ days, measures will be taken to protect the Owner's rights under the Contract and applicable law. All rights are reserved under this notice.

Sincerely,

Name: _____
Position: _____
Company: _____

CC: Contractor's Bonding Company: _____
Owner Representative: _____
Architect Representative: _____

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____

(Contractor name, complete address including ZIP Code and legal title)

as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and _____

(Surety name and complete address including ZIP Code)

_____ a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held firmly bound unto _____

(Owner name, complete address including ZIP Code and legal title)

_____ as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, in the amount of _____

Dollars (_____), for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____

_____ entered into a contract with Owner for _____

_____ in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by _____

_____ which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the CONTRACT.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if Contractor shall, promptly and faithfully Perform and CONTRACT, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the Owner.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by Owner to be in default under the CONTRACT, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

1. Complete the CONTRACT in accordance with its terms and conditions, and
2. Shall save the Owner harmless from any claims, judgments, or liens arising from the Surety's failure to either remedy the default or to complete the CONTRACT in accordance with its terms and conditions in a timely manner.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the successors of Owner.

Signed and sealed this * _____ day of _____ 20_____.

Principal Corporate Seal

_____ (Seal)

(Contractor Name)

BY: _____ (Seal)

(Must be President, Vice President, Owner, Partner, Manager, Member, or other duly Authorized Agent)

_____

(Title)

Surety Corporate Seal

_____

(Surety)

BY: _____ (Seal)

NOTE: Please attach Power of Attorney.

NOTE: Applicable sections of attached acknowledgments must be completed and returned as part of the bond.

*Power of Attorney must be certified on this date or later.

APPROVED AG 09-12-16

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Acknowledgment by Principal if individual or Partnership

1. STATE OF _____
2. County of _____ to-wit:
3. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
4. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
   whose name is signed to the foregoing writing, has this day acknowledged the same before me in my said county.
5. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
6. Notary Seal
7. _____
   (Notary Public)
8. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Acknowledgment by Principal if Corporation

9. STATE OF _____
10. County of _____ to-wit:
11. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
12. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
13. who as, _____ signed the foregoing writing for
14. a corporation, has this day, in my said county, before me, acknowledged the said writing to be the act and deed of the said corporation.
15. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
16. Notary Seal
17. _____
    (Notary Public)
18. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Acknowledgment by Surety

19. STATE OF _____
20. County of _____ to-wit:
21. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
22. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
23. who as, _____ signed the foregoing writing for
24. _____ a corporation,
    has this day, in my said county, before me, acknowledged the said writing to be the act and deed of the said corporation.
25. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
26. Notary Seal
27. _____
    (Notary Public)
28. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Sufficiency in Form and Manner of Execution Approved

This _____ day of _____ 20____.

Attorney General

By: _____

(Deputy Attorney General)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. IF PRINCIPAL IS AN INDIVIDUAL OR PARTNERSHIP, HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (1) THROUGH (8).
2. IF PRINCIPAL IS A CORPORATION, HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (9) through (18).
3. SURETY MUST HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (19) through (28).
4. **Notaries must:**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PRINCIPAL, IF INDIVIDUAL OR PARTNERSHIP

1. Enter name of State.
2. Enter name of County.
3. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
4. Enter name of principal covered by bond if individual or partnership. (Must be Owner or General Partner of Sole Proprietorship or Partnership)
5. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
6. Affix Notary Seal.
7. Notary affixes his/her signature.
8. Notary enters commission expiration date.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PRINCIPAL IF CORPORATION

9. Enter name of State.
10. Enter name of County.
11. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
12. Enter name of Corporate Officer signing bond.
13. Enter Title of Corporate Officer signing bond. (Must be President or Vice President of Corporation; Manager or Managing Member of Limited Liability Company)
14. Enter name of Company or Corporation.
15. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
16. Affix notary Seal.
17. Notary affixes his/her signature.
18. Notary enters commission expiration date.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY SURETY

19. Enter name of State.
20. Enter name of County.
21. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
22. Enter name of person having power of attorney to bind Surety Company.
23. Enter Title of person binding Surety Company.
24. Enter name of Insurance Company (Surety).
25. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
26. Affix Notary Seal.
27. Notary affixes his/her signature.
28. Notary enters commission expiration date.

POWER OF ATTORNEY INSTRUCTIONS

Power of attorney for surety must be attached showing that it was in full force and effect on signature date indicated on the face of the bond. A corporate seal must also be affixed to the Power of Attorney form.

a. Name of attorney in fact must be listed.
b. Power of Attorney may not exceed imposed limitations.
c. Certificate date, the signature date of bond must be entered.
d. Signature of authorizing official must be affixed. (Signature may be facsimile).
e. **Seal must be affixed.**

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____

(Contractor name, complete address including ZIP Code and legal title)

as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and _____

(Surety name and complete address including ZIP Code)

_____ a corporation organized and existing under

the laws of the State of _____ , with its principal office in the City of _____

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held firmly bound unto _____

(Owner name, complete address including ZIP Code and legal title)

_____

as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, for the use and benefit of claimants as herein below defined in the amount of

_____ Dollars (_____),

for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, fimly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____

_____ entered into a contract with Owner for

_____

_____

in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by _____

_____

which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the CONTRACT.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if Contractor shall, well and truly perform the contract, and shall pay off, satisfy and discharge all claims of subcontractors, labors, materialmen and all persons furnishing material or doing work pursuant to the CONTRACT and shall save Owner and its property harmless from any and all liability over and above the contract price thereof, between the Owner and the Contractor, for all of such labor and material, and shall fully pay off and discharge and secure the release of any and all mechanics liens which may be placed upon said property by any such subcontractor, laborer or materialmen, then this obligation shall be null and void. Otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this * _____ day of _____ 20_____.

Principal Corporate Seal

_____ (Seal)

(Contractor Name)

BY: _____ (Seal)

(Must be President, Vice President, Owner, Partner, Manager, Member, or other duly Authorized Agent)

_____

(Title)

Surety Corporate Seal

_____

(Surety)

BY: _____ (Seal)

NOTE: Please attach Power of Attorney.

NOTE: Applicable sections of attached acknowledgments must be completed and returned as part of the bond.

*Power of Attorney must be certified on this date or later.

APPROVED AG 09-12-16

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Acknowledgment by Principal if individual or Partnership

1. STATE OF _____
2. County of _____ to-wit:
3. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
4. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
   whose name is signed to the foregoing writing, has this day acknowledged the same before me in my said county.
5. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
6. Notary Seal
7: _____
(Notary Public)
8. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Acknowledgment by Principal if Corporation

9. STATE OF _____
10. County of _____ to-wit:
11. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
12. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
13. who as, _____ signed the foregoing writing for
14. a corporation, has this day, in my said county, before me, acknowledged the said writing to be the act and deed of the said corporation.
15. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
16. Notary Seal
17: _____
(Notary Public)
18. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Acknowledgment by Surety

19. STATE OF _____
20. County of _____ to-wit:
21. I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the
22. county and state aforesaid, do hereby certify that _____
23. who as, _____ signed the foregoing writing for
24. _____ a corporation,
    has this day, in my said county, before me, acknowledged the said writing to be the act and deed of the said corporation.
25. Given under my hand this _____ day of _____ 20 _____
26. Notary Seal
27: _____
(Notary Public)
28. My commission expires on the _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Sufficiency in Form and Manner of Execution Approved

Attorney General

This _____ day of _____ 20 ____.

By: _____
(Deputy Attorney General)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. IF PRINCIPAL IS AN INDIVIDUAL OR PARTNERSHIP, HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (1) THROUGH (8).
2. IF PRINCIPAL IS A CORPORATION, HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (9) through (18).
3. SURETY MUST HAVE NOTARY COMPLETE LINES (19) through (28).
4. **Notaries must:**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PRINCIPAL, IF INDIVIDUAL OR PARTNERSHIP

1. Enter name of State.
2. Enter name of County.
3. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
4. Enter name of principal covered by bond if individual or partnership. (Must be Owner or General Partner of Sole Proprietorship or Partnership)
5. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
6. Affix Notary Seal.
7. Notary affixes his/her signature.
8. Notary enters commission expiration date.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PRINCIPAL IF CORPORATION

9. Enter name of State.
10. Enter name of County.
11. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
12. Enter name of Corporate Officer signing bond.
13. Enter Title of Corporate Officer signing bond. (Must be President or Vice President of Corporation; Manager or Managing Member of Limited Liability Company)
14. Enter name of Company or Corporation.
15. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
16. Affix notary Seal.
17. Notary affixes his/her signature.
18. Notary enters commission expiration date.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY SURETY

19. Enter name of State.
20. Enter name of County.
21. Enter name of Notary Public witnessing transactions.
22. Enter name of person having power of attorney to bind Surety Company.
23. Enter Title of person binding Surety Company.
24. Enter name of Insurance Company (Surety).
25. Notary enters date bond was witnessed. Must be the same as or later than signature date.
26. Affix Notary Seal.
27. Notary affixes his/her signature.
28. Notary enters commission expiration date.

POWER OF ATTORNEY INSTRUCTIONS

Power of attorney for surety must be attached showing that it was in full force and effect on signature date indicated on the face of the bond. A corporate seal must also be affixed to the Power of Attorney form.

a. Name of attorney in fact must be listed.
b. Power of Attorney may not exceed imposed limitations.
c. Certificate date, the signature date of bond must be entered.
d. Signature of authorizing official must be affixed. (Signature may be facsimile).
e. **Seal must be affixed.**

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

WEEKLY PAYROLL (To be completed and submitted on a weekly basis)

Name of Employer		Contractor License #	Mailing Address			Email Address
John Doe Route 1, Box 1A Charleston, WV 25305 Kanawha	***Example of Required Employee Information***					
The address must be the physical address of the primary residence for each employee, including the county. **Employee Information**		**For Week Ending**	**Payroll Number**	**Project Name**	**Project Location**	**Project or Contract Number:**

Classification or Job Title	Type of Time	Day and Date: SU	M	T	W	TH	F	SA	Total Hours	Rate of Pay	Gross Wages Earned	Deductions: FICA	Federal W/H Tax	State W/H Tax			Total Deductions	Net Wages Paid for Week
		Hours Worked Each Day																
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	
	ST																	
	OT																	

I hereby certify under penalty of perjury that the information above is true and accurate.

Name and Title

Signature

JAPR-0518

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive Building 2000
South Charleston, West Virginia 25303
(304) 558-25303

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Chemistry Lab Renovations for Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

ZMM Architects and Engineers
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302
(304) 342-0159

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date: August 2, 2027

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay beyond the stipulated date of Substantial Completion until the work is Substantially Complete: Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00).

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Reference West Virginia Supplementary Conditions.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Barrow Koslosky
2001 Union Carbide Drive Building 2000
South Charleston, West Virginia 25303
(304) 558-0281
barrow.koslosky@wvhepc.edu

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings - Refer to Index To Drawings.

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications - Refer to Project Manual Table of Contents.

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any: Addenda as posted;

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[X] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
West Virginia Supplementary Conditions		February 20, 2019	12

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
BY: Barrow Koslosky, Owner's Project Representative	BY: *
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:57:21 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3a67f854531f8985b2218)

AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

Chemistry Lab Renovations for Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive Building 2000
South Charleston, West Virginia 25303

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Owner's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance
The Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance
§ A.2.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Contractor's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures
If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

.1 The Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of each Certificate of Insurance required herein and for that insurance specified in Article A.2 herein, including insurance required for each copy of the Agreement which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required herein.

.2 The Certificate form shall be the "ACORD" Form 25 or an equivalent form. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or Limits of Liability. Contractor shall furnish copies of his subcontractors' insurance certificates, upon request.

.3 The Contractor shall be the NAMED INSURED. The Owner shall be the CERTIFICATE HOLDER. The Owner and the Architect shall be named ADDITIONALLY INSURED on the Contractor's policy.

.4 The Certificate shall be countersigned by an Agent licensed in the state in which the project is constructed.

.5 The Certificate shall be provided by the Contractor to the Architect prior to execution of the Agreement.

.6 These certificates and insurance policies shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least 60 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required herein by Article 3.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

.7 If the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors fail to effect or maintain insurance required, the Owner may insure his own interest and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars ($ ($1,000,000.00) each occurrence, Two Million Dollars ($ ($2,000,000.00) general aggregate, and Two Million Dollars ($ ($2,000,000.00) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person or persons or entities excluded by stature from the requirements of Clause A.3.2.2.1.6 appearing below but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by that Clause;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

.6 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed; including private entities performing work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the project.

.7 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a commercial general liability form including the following:

a. **Premises Operations (including X, C, and U coverages as applicable).**
b. **Independent Contractors' Protective.**
c. **Products and Completed Operations.**
d. **Personal Injury Liability.**
e. **Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Paragraph 3.18. of AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.**
f. **Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.**
g. **Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability.**

.8 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2. of AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars ($ ($1,000,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($ ($500,000.00) each accident, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($ ($500,000.00) each employee, and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($ ($500,000.00) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

Coverage	Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

1. Prior to execution of the Agreement, the Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner.
2. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:14:41 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac3990be108b0eed1cb97c1)

AIA® Document G701™ – 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Sample Documents

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
Change Order Number: 001
Date:

OWNER: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Sample (0) days.
The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*	OWNER *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE	DATE	DATE

AIA Document G701™ – 2017. Copyright © 1979, 1987, 2000 , 2001 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:08:21 on 05/16/2018 under Order No. 5334411424 which expires on 09/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA22)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:

PROJECT: Sample Document

APPLICATION NO: *
PERIOD TO:
CONTRACT FOR: _____
CONTRACT DATE:
PROJECT NOS: / /

Distribution to:
OWNER:
ARCHITECT:
CONTRACTOR:
FIELD:
OTHER:

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	$	0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS	$	0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	$	0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)	$	0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$	0.00
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$	0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)	$	0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	$	0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	$	0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	$	0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$	0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
TOTALS	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$ 0.00	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $ 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G702™ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:39:15 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1515341615)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document, G702™–1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736™–2009, Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: *
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	0.00 %	$0.00	$0.00

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:42:10 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1767075945)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G704™ – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: *(name and address)* Sample Documents	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: General Construction Date:	**CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:** Certificate Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

WARRANTIES
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED
A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: $

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
OWNER *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

AIA Document G704™ – 2017. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992, 2000 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:12:49 on 05/16/2018 under Order No. 5334411424 which expires on 09/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA2A)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Sample Document

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: _____
CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA Document G706™ – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:44:39 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (945319278)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

Sample Document

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA Document G706A™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:45:37 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212894549)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Sample Document

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

AIA Document G707™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:48:03 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366307938)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G707A™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Sample Document

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves the reduction in or partial release of retainage to the Contractor as follows:

The Surety agrees that such reduction in or partial release of retainage to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

AIA Document G707A™ – 1994. Copyright © 1971, 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:48:59 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1500394825)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G709™ – 2001

Work Changes Proposal Request

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:
Sample Document

OWNER *(Name and address)*:

FROM ARCHITECT *(Name and address)*:

TO CONTRACTOR *(Name and address)*:

PROPOSAL REQUEST NUMBER: *

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACT DATE:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONSULTANT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

Please submit an itemized proposal for changes in the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. Within [Number] (*) days, the Contractor must submit this proposal or notify the Architect, in writing, of the date on which proposal submission is anticipated.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION *(Insert a written description of the Work)*:

ATTACHMENTS *(List attached documents that support description)*:

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

_____ _____
(Signature) *(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document G709™ – 2001. Copyright © 1993 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:50:34 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (724588651)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
Sample Documents

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction
Date:

ASI INFORMATION:
ASI Number: 001
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

AIA Document G710™ – 2017. Copyright © 1979, 1992 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:17:40 on 05/16/2018 under Order No. 5334411424 which expires on 09/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA23)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G714™ – 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(name and address)* Sample Documents	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: General Construction Date:	**CCD INFORMATION:** Directive Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

- ☒ Lump Sum decrease of $0.00
- ☐ Unit Price of $ per
- ☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
  (Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)
- ☐ As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

AIA Document G714™ – 2017. Copyright © 2001, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:18:43 on 05/16/2018 under Order No. 5334411424 which expires on 09/11/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA2B)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document G715™ – 2017

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25

PROJECT: *(name and address)* Sample Documents	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: General Construction Date:	**CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:** Producer: Insured: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

		Yes	No	N/A
A.	**General Liability**			
1.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a	Damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person?	☐	☐	☐
b	Personal injury and advertising injury?	☐	☐	☐
c	Damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property?	☐	☐	☐
d	Bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations?	☐	☐	☐
e	The Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents?	☐	☐	☐
2.	Does this policy contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for:			
a	Claims by one insured against another insured, where the exclusion or restrictions is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim?	☐	☐	☐
b	Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor?	☐	☐	☐
c	Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
d	Claims for the Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents arising out of injury to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
e	Claims for loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
f	Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
g	Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects?	☐	☐	☐
h	Claims related to roofing?	☐	☐	☐
i	Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems, synthetic stucco, or similar exterior coatings or surfaces?	☐	☐	☐
j	Claims related to earth subsistence or movement?	☐	☐	☐
k	Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards?	☐	☐	☐

		Yes	No	N/A
B.	**Other Insurance Coverage**			
1.	Indicate whether the Contractor has the following insurance coverages and, if so, indicate the coverage limits for each.			
a	Professional liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
b	Pollution liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
c	Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:46:57 ET on 02/20/2020 under Order No. 8018410594 which expires on 09/10/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA55)

d	Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
e	Property insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
f	Railroad protective liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
g	Asbestos abatement liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
h	Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
i	Other:	☐	☐	☐

_____

(Authorized Representative)

_____

(Date of Issue)

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:46:57 ET on 02/20/2020 under Order No. 8018410594 which expires on 09/10/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA55)

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:

FROM:

PROJECT:
Sample Document

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No. *

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: /

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY **DATE** **COPIES TO**

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document G716™ – 2004. Copyright © 2004 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:55:07 on 09/20/2013 under Order No.9953436519_1 which expires on 09/19/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1853055305)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Chemistry Lab Renovations for Southern WV Community and Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive
Logan, West Virginia 25601

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

West Virginia Community and Technical College System
2001 Union Carbide Drive Building 2000
South Charleston, West Virginia 25303

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

ZMM Architects and Engineers
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, West Virginia 25302

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- **.3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- **.4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- **.5** Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- **.1** damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- **.2** damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:01:01 EDT on 10/05/2026 under Subscription No.20240059656 which expires on 09/11/2027, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6ac39128854531f8985a5af4)

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

State of West Virginia

Supplementary Conditions to AIA Document A201-2017
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

The following Supplementary Conditions modify the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

Order of Precedence: The documents contained in the contract to which this document has been attached shall be interpreted in the following order of precedence:

First Priority – Documents developed by the State or agency and utilized to provide public notice of the solicitation, along with other general terms and conditions shall be first in priority.

Second Priority – This document "Supplementary Conditions to the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" shall be second in priority.

Third Priority – all other AIA documents including, but not limited to, the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and the A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (when utilized) shall be third or lower in priority.

ARTICLE 1
GENERAL PROVISIONS

Add the following Section to Article 1:

§1.05 PARTY RELATIONS

§1.05 The Owner and their consultants, the Architect and their Consultants, and the Contractor and their Subcontractors agree to proceed with the Work on the basis of mutual trust, good faith and fair dealing.

§1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§1.1.1 Delete the last sentence of this Section and substitute the following:

The Contract Documents also include the Bidding Documents (Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Request for Quotations/Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Form of Proposal, Bid Bond and Sample Forms), Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Maintenance Bond (if applicable), Certificates of Insurance, Special Provisions For Disadvantaged and Women Business Enterprise Utilization (if bound herein).

§1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

§1.1.2 Make the following changes to Section 1.1.2:

In the last sentence, insert "and the Contractor" after "The Architect" and delete "the Architect's" and insert "their respective".

§1.2 Correlation and Intent of Contract Documents

§1.2.1.1 In the second sentence, remove "any law" and insert "West Virginia law or any applicable federal law". In the last sentence, remove "by law" and insert "West Virginia law or any applicable federal law".

§1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

§1.7 Delete the last sentence of this section in its entirety.

§1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

§ 1.8 Remove this section in its entirety and replace it with the following:

"Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model must be approved in advance by Owner and will only be permitted if the Parties have agreed upon and executed written documents to memorialize protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model."

ARTICLE 2
OWNER

§2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 Add the following after the last sentence:

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties understand that since Owner is a government entity, change orders will often require approval by entities in addition to owner. When owner is a state agency, those entities may include, but are not limited to, the West Virginia Attorney General's Office and the West Virginia Purchasing Division. Additionally, approval may be required by agencies providing project funding, including but not limited to, West Virginia School Building Authority and agencies of the United States federal government.

§2.1.2 Delete Section 2.1.2 in its entirety.

§2.1 Add the following Section to 2.1:

§2.1.3 The Owner and the agency funding the project reserve the right to maintain a full time or part time project representative (sometimes referred to as the "Clerk of the Works") at the project site who shall keep the Owner informed of the progress and quality of the Work and responsibilities. The Contractor shall cooperate and assist the Clerk of the Works in the performance of his/her duties. The Clerk of the Works will not interfere with or be responsible for the Contractor's supervision and direction of the Work, and the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work. The Clerk of the Works may facilitate communications between the Owner, Architect, and Contractor but has no authority to make decisions for the Owner, approve modifications to the Contract Documents, the Contract Time, or Contract Sum. Additionally, Contractor is not permitted to rely on or consider decisions made by the Clerk of the Works on behalf of Owner

§2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements: Delete § 2.2 and all of its subsections in its entirety.

§2.3 Information and Services Required of Owner

§2.3.2 Make the following changes to Section 2.3.2:

In first sentence, delete the period and add ", when required pursuant to West Virginia Code §30-12-1 et seq." Add the following sentence at the end of Section 2.3.2: "If the Owner does not retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, the Owner will appoint an individual to assume the role and obligations of the Architect pursuant to this Agreement."

§2.3.3 Delete this section in its entirety.

§2.3.4 Delete the last sentence of Section 2.3.4 and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall confirm the locations of each utility. If the Owner has provided geotechnical and other tests to determine subsurface conditions, the Owner will provide such documents to the Contractor; the Contractor acknowledges that it will make no claims for any subsurface or any other conditions revealed by these tests.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR

§3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§3.2.2 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 3.2.2:

Claims by Contractor resulting from its failure to familiarize itself with the site shall be deemed waived. Additionally, by submitting a bid or otherwise entering into this contract, Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed and understands the contract documents and the work required by those documents. Any claims arising from Contractor's failure to review and understand the contract documents shall be deemed waived.

§3.2.3 Delete Section 3.2.3 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§3.2.3 The Contractor acknowledges its continuing duty to review and evaluate the Construction Documents during performance of its services and shall immediately notify the Owner and the Architect about any problems, conflicts, defects, deficiencies, inconsistencies or omissions it discovers in or between the Construction Documents; and variances it discovers between the Construction Documents and applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules and regulations.

§ 3.2.4 Add the following clauses to Section 3.2.4:

§3.2.4.1 If the Contractor performs any Work which it knows or should have known involves a recognized problem, conflict, defect, deficiency, inconsistency or omission in the Construction Documents; or a variance between the Construction Documents and requirements of applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules and regulations, without notifying the Owner and the Architect prior to receiving written authorization from the Architect to proceed, the Contractor shall be responsible for the consequences of such performance.

§3.2.4.2 Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall verify all measurements at the site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. Discrepancies shall be reported in writing to the Architect prior to proceeding with the Work. No extra charge or compensation will be

entertained due to differences between actual measurements and dimensions indicated on the drawings, if such differences do not result in a change in the scope of Work or if the Architect failed to receive written notice before the Work was performed.

§3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§3.4.1 Vendor must review and comply with the following statutory requirements affecting public construction projects, as well as any other applicable laws that are not referenced herein:

- W. Va. Code § 5-19-1 et seq., relating to domestic steel preference.
- W. Va. Code § 5A-3-56 relating to domestic steel preference, provided that the Owner is a state agency subject to Chapter 5A, Article 3 of the W. Va. Code.
- W. Va. Code § §21-1C-1 *et seq.*, relating to local hiring preference
- W. Va. Code §21-1D-1 *et seq.*, relating to drug free workplace requirements.

§3.4 Add the following Sections to 3.4:

§3.4.4 Where materials and equipment are to be provided by the Owner under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing as to when materials and equipment are required on the project site in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work.

§3.4.5 The Contractor shall employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work, capable of working harmoniously with all trade crafts and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use its best efforts and implement policies and practices to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or other labor disturbance. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract sum or Contract time and shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes by the work force of or provided by Contractor or its Subcontractors.

§3.5 WARRANTY

§3.5 Add the following sentence at the end of Section 3.5:

The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at time of Final Completion of the Work, any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such warranties.

§3.8 ALLOWANCES

§3.8.3 Make the following change to Section 3.8.3:

§3.8.3 Delete "with reasonable promptness" and insert "in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work."

Add the following Section to 3.8:

§3.8.4 The Contractor shall promptly submit to the Owner an itemized account of any expenditure by the Contractor of the Contract allowance in sufficient detail to allow the Owner to properly account for such expenditure.

§3.9 SUPERINTENDENT/PROJECT MANAGER

§3.9.1 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 3.9.1:

The Contractor may also employ a competent project manager.

§3.9.2 Make the following changes to Section 3.9.2:

In the first sentence, add "and project manager, if applicable" after "superintendent." In the second sentence, add "or project manager, if applicable," after "superintendent."

§3.9.3 Make the following changes to Section 3.9.3:

In the first sentence, add "or project manager, if applicable," after "superintendent." In the second sentence, add "or project manager, if applicable," after "superintendent."

§3.9 Add the following Section to 3.9:

§3.9.4 The Owner shall have the right, at any time, to direct a change in the Contractor's representatives if their performance is deemed unsatisfactory.

§3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§3.10.1 Make the following changes to Section 3.10.1:

In the first sentence, delete the word "promptly" and substitute "by the earliest reasonable date".

Add the following sentence to the end of Section 3.10.1: "The Contractor shall submit an updated construction schedule with each payment application, unless waived by the Owner."

Add the following Sections to 3.10:

§3.10.4 At any time after the first thirty (30) days of the Contract Time, if it is found that the project is two (2) weeks or more behind schedule, beyond approved time extensions, or if at any time during

the last thirty (30) days of the scheduled Contract Time the Contractor is one (1) week or more behind schedule, the Contractor shall immediately submit a plan to the Owner describing how the Work will be placed back on schedule within the remaining Contract Time.

§3.10.5 If the Owner and the Architect determine that the performance of the Work during any stage of the construction schedule last approved by the Owner has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner will have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as Extraordinary Measures) necessary to expedite the progress of the Work, including, without limitation: (1) working additional shifts or overtime; (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities; and (3) other similar measures. Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the last approved construction schedule. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule after allowing for approved extensions of Contract Time as provided elsewhere in this Agreement. The Contractor is not entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with any Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner. The Owner may exercise its rights under this Section as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with the construction schedule.

§3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

§3.11 Insert the following sentence at the end of Section 3.11:

The Contractor's compliance with this Section 3.11 shall be a condition precedent to any obligation of the Owner to make Final Payment pursuant to this Agreement.

§3.15 CLEANING UP

§3.15.2 Delete Section 3.15.2 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and may withhold such reasonable costs as necessary for the fulfillment of the Contractor's obligation under this Section 3.15. If the reasonable costs of such cleaning exceed the Contract Sum then due the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner the difference within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days of the Owner's written request.

Any materials, tools, supplies, or other personal property left by the Contractor shall be deemed abandoned property and the Owner shall have no obligation to hold or store the property on behalf of Contractor and may dispose of the abandoned property as if it were property of the State of West Virginia. Provided however, that prior to treating property as abandoned and disposing of it, Owner must first provide Contractor with 10 days notice of its intent to do so. If any materials, tools, supplies or other personal property belong to a subcontractor, then Contractor is obligated to communicate this notice to its subcontractor immediately.

§3.15 Add the following Section to 3.15:

§3.15.3 In order to achieve Substantial Completion, as defined by Section 9.8, for any portion of the Work, the Contractor must have the area where the Work is located fully cleaned and all materials and/or debris removed from site. The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until the Contractor has met this obligation.

ARTICLE 4
ARCHITECT

§4.1 GENERAL

§4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§4.2 Make the following changes to Section 4.2:

§4.2.1 In the first sentence of Section 4.2.1 after the word Architect add ", unless otherwise indicated by the Owner,".

§4.2.2 In the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 strike the word "generally."

§4.2.3 In the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 strike the word "reasonably."

§4.2.5 Add the following sentence at the end of Section 4.2.5:

The Architect upon receipt of an Application for Payment from the Contractor shall either review and certify such amounts due for payment or return such Application for Payment to the Contractor for correction(s) within five (5) consecutive business days of receipt.

§4.2.7 Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.7 and substitute the following:

The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Modify the second to last sentence by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with the following: The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, unless the Architect has established the required construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or the Contract Documents require such approval.

§4.2.8 Make the following change to Section 4.2.8:

In the first sentence, after the word Architect add ", in consultation with the Owner,".

ARTICLE 5
SUBCONTRACTORS

§5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of Work

§5.2.1 Add the following sentence to Section 5.2.1.

This provision in no way limits the Contractor's legal obligations to report subcontractors and labor/material suppliers under W. Va. Code § 5-22-1(f) and obtain approval under W. Va. Code § 5-22-1(g) prior to any subcontractor substitution.

§5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts: This section is removed in its entirety and replaced with the following:

§5.4 Emergency Contracts with Subcontractors:

In the event that the general contractor fails to fulfill its contractual obligations and the performance bond has failed to provide an adequate remedy, Owner has the right to execute emergency contracts with subcontractors to ensure continuation of the work, provided that doing so is in compliance with the laws, rules, and procedures governing emergency contracting authority for Owner, and the emergency contract terms comply with all other applicable laws, rules, and procedures.

ARTICLE 7
CHANGES IN THE WORK

§7.1 General

§7.1.2. In Section 7.1.2. remove the word "alone" and insert "with approval by the Owner."

§7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§7.2 Add the following Section to 7.2:

§7.2.2 A written Change Order as defined under 7.2.1 above constitutes a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to general conditions, all direct or indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time. The parties also understand and agree that if Owner is a state agency, change orders may require approval by entities in addition to Owner. Those entities may include, but are not limited to, the West Virginia Purchasing Division, and the West Virginia Attorney General's Office. Owner and Contractor must discuss the change order approval requirements prior to executing this agreement.

Add the following section to § 7.2

§7.2.3. Allowance for Overhead and Profit: Contractor's overhead and profit for a change order issued under this Article included in the total cost to the Owner shall not exceed based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for any Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.

.3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved, for any Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.

.4. For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7. Estimated labor hours shall include hours only for those workmen and working foremen directly involved in performing the Change Order work. Supervision above the level of working foremen (such as general foremen, superintendent, project manager, etc.) is considered to be included in the allowance for Overhead and Profit. Hand tools are defined as equipment with a value of $1,000 or less. For Contractor owned equipment, the "bare" equipment rental rates allowed to be used for pricing Change Order proposals shall be not more than the monthly rate listed in the most current publication of The AED Green Book divided by 176 to arrive at a maximum hourly rate to be applied to the hours the equipment is used performing the Change Order work.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, material, equipment and Subcontractors. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed materials quantity take-offs, material prices by item and related labor hour pricing information and extensions (by line item or by drawing as applicable.) Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall also be itemized as prescribed above. In no case will a change involving over $10,000 be approved without such an itemization.

.7 Local Business and Occupation Taxes, if applicable, shall be calculated on the cost of the Work, overhead and profit.

.8 Overhead and profit shall not be calculated on changes in the Work involving unit prices. Unit prices are to have overhead and profit included in the price quoted.

.9 Under no circumstances is Contractor permitted to charge for the passage of time (often referred to as general conditions or winter conditions) without an identified, itemized, and concretely provable cost borne by Contractor. Contractor has a duty to mitigate costs during a delay period to the fullest extent possible and Contractor will not be paid for costs that could have been mitigated. Calculating a daily delay rate without properly identifying, itemizing, and proving actual, unmitigateable costs, is prohibited. Contractor understands and accepts that it has the responsibility to prove that costs could not be mitigated prior to submitting a request for payment.

§7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§7.3.4 Make the following change in Section 7.3.4:

In the fourth line of the first sentence, delete the words "an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount" and substitute "an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with clauses 7.3.11.1 through 7.3.11.9 below."

§7.3.7 Delete the word "recorded" and replace it with "processed".

§7.3.9 Delete Section 7.3.9 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment provided these amounts have been added to the Contract by Change Order and a purchase order has been issued for the Change Order.

§7.3.10 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 7.3.10:

The Parties will utilize their best efforts to issue a change order within 60 days of agreement being reached, but failure to do so will not give rise to grounds for contract cancellation, penalties, or any other cause of action.

Add the following Section to 7.3:

§7.3.11 In Section 7.3.7, the allowance for overhead and profit for a change directive issued under this Article included in the total cost to the Owner shall not exceed the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for any Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.

.3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved, for any Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.

.4. For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, ten percent (10%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7. Estimated labor hours shall include hours only for those workmen and working foremen directly involved in performing the Change Order work. Supervision above the level of working foremen (such as general foremen, superintendent, project manager, etc.) is considered to be included in the allowance for Overhead and Profit. Hand tools are defined as equipment with a value of $1,000 or less. For Contractor owned equipment, the "bare" equipment rental rates allowed to be used for pricing Change Order proposals shall be not more than the monthly rate listed in the most current publication of The AED Green Book divided by 176 to arrive at a maximum hourly rate to be applied to the hours the equipment is used performing the Change Order work.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, material, equipment and Subcontractors. Details to be submitted will include detailed line item estimates showing detailed materials quantity take-offs, material prices by item and related labor hour pricing information and extensions (by line item or by drawing as applicable.) Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall also be itemized as prescribed above. In no case will a change involving over $10,000 be approved without such an itemization.

.7 Local Business and Occupation Taxes, if applicable, shall be calculated on the cost of the Work, overhead and profit.

.8 Overhead and profit shall not be calculated on changes in the Work involving unit prices. Unit prices are to have overhead and profit included in the price quoted.

.9 Under no circumstances is Contractor permitted to charge for the passage of time (often referred to as general conditions or winter conditions) without an identified, itemized, and concretely provable cost borne by Contractor. Contractor has a duty to mitigate costs during a delay period to the fullest extent possible and Contractor will not be paid for costs that could have been mitigated. Calculating a daily delay rate

without properly identifying, itemizing, and proving actual, unmitigateable costs, is prohibited. Contractor understands and accepts that it has the responsibility to prove that costs could not be mitigated prior to submitting a request for payment.

§7.4 Minor Changes in Work. Insert the following sentence at the end of section 7.4:

"Contractor may request that Architect provide written confirmation that Owner has agreed to the minor change, and if requested, Architect will provide it."

ARTICLE 8
TIME

§8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§8.3.1 In the first sentence, delete "unusual delay in deliveries," and add "unmitigatable costs attributable to" before the words "adverse weather conditions."

ARTICLE 9
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§9.1 Contract Sum

§9.1.2 Add the following sentence to the end of section 9.1.2:

"Any equitable adjustment of unit prices must be processed as a change order to the contract"

§9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

§9.2 Make the following changes to Section 9.2:

In the first sentence add "and the Owner" after the first reference to the Architect. In the second sentence add "or the Owner" after Architect. Remove the last sentence in its entirety and replace it with the following:

"Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and the Owner and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect or owner may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect or the Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment."

§9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§9.3 Make the following changes to Section 9.3:

§9.3.1 In the first sentence add "and the Owner" after the first reference to the Architect and add "and other required documents" after the words "schedule of values."

§9.3.1.1 Delete clause 9.3.1.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§9.3.1.1 Such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work authorized by Construction Change Directives and Change Orders only after a purchase order has been issued for the Work affected.

§9.3.1 Add the following clauses to Section 9.3.1:

§9.3.1.3 Until the Work is fifty percent (50%) complete, the Owner will withhold as retainage 10% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the Work is fifty percent (50%) complete and thereafter, if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress are and remain satisfactory to the Owner and Architect, and in the absence of other good and sufficient reasons, the Architect will, on presentation by the Contractor of Consent of Surety, authorize any remaining partial payments to be paid in full.

§9.3.1.4 The full Contract retainage may be reinstated if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Owner and Architect, if the Surety withholds its consent, or for other good and sufficient reasons.

§9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§9.4.1 After the phrase "in the full amount of the Application for Payment," insert the phrase "less any retainage withheld pursuant to section 9.3.1.3,".

§9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§9.6.7 Delete Section 9.6.7 in its entirety.

§9.6.8 Delete Section 9.6.8 in its entirety.

§9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

§9.7 Make the following changes in Section 9.7:

In line two, change "seven days" to "sixty days." In line four, delete "binding dispute resolution" and substitute "the West Virginia Claims Commission"

§9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§9.8.3 Add the following clause to Section 9.8.3:

If Architect is required to perform more than one inspection under this subsection, Contractor shall be responsible for paying the Owner for the cost of the additional inspection, which will be paid by Owner to Architect, at the hourly rate established in the contract between Owner and Architect.

§9.8.5 Add the following clause to Section 9.8.5:

§9.8.5.1 The payment of retainage shall be sufficient to increase the total payments to ninety-five percent (95%) for the Work or designated portion thereof being accepted as Substantially Complete, less any amounts as the Architect shall determine for any Work that is not complete, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for unsettled claims.

§9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§9.10.1 Add the following to the end of Section 9.10.1:

If Architect is required to perform more than one inspection under this subsection, Contractor shall be responsible for paying the Owner for the cost of the additional inspection, which will be paid by Owner to Architect, at the hourly rate established in the contract between Owner and Architect.

§9.10.2 Make the following changes in Section 9.10.2:

In the first sentence, delete "for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner)."

Add the following clause to Section 9.10.2:

§9.10.2.1 Before final payment is due the Contractor, all applicable State and local taxes must be paid. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall present evidence that payment or satisfaction of all such tax obligations has been made.

§9.10.3 Add the following clause to Section 9.10.3:

9.10.3.1 Unless and to the extent final completion is delayed through no fault of the Contractor as provided in Section 9.10.3, the Owner shall be under no obligation to increase payments above ninety-five percent (95%) until final completion of the Work is Certified by the Architect.

§9.10.4 Make the following changes in Section 9.10.4:

In the first sentence, delete the word "the" and replace it with "Unless and until the Contractor makes a subsequent Claim against the Owner, the".

Add the following as the last sentence. "Neither the Owner's offer of a final payment nor its acceptance by the Contractor shall legally prevent or limit the Owner's right to assert any and all counterclaims in litigation filed by the Contractor as allowed in section 15.1.8."

Add the following Sections to Article 9:

§9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§9.11.1 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the Contract Time as defined in Article 8, and if final completion is not achieved within the specified time frame following Substantial Completion. As liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sum(s) stated in this Agreement and/or purchase order.

§9.11.2 Allowances may be made for delays due to shortages of materials and/or energy resources, subject to proof by documentation, and also for delays due to strikes or other delays beyond the control of the Contractor. All delays and any claim for extension of Contract Time must be properly documented in accordance with Section 15.1.5 by the Contractor and must be made within the time limits stated in Section 15.1.2.

ARTICLE 10
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

§10.2.8 Make the following changes to Section 10.2.8:

In the first sentence, delete "within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days" and substitute "immediately".

§10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§10.3.3 Delete Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11
INSURANCE AND BONDS

§11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§11.1.2 Add the following to the end of §11.1.2.

At a minimum the Contract shall provide, at the Contractor's Expense:

§11.1.2.1. a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond for 100% of the Contract Sum and, if applicable, a two-year roofing Maintenance Bond for the full value of the roofing system.

§11.1.2.2 An attorney-in-fact who executes the bonds on behalf of the surety shall affix thereto a certified and current copy of power of attorney.

§11.1.2.3 The bonds shall be issued on State of West Virginia forms. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds and all other contract documents to the Owner not later than 15 days following receipt of the Owner's notice of intent to award a Contract.

§11.2 Owner's Insurance Delete section 11.2 in its entirety.

§11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

§11.4 Section 11.4 is deleted in its entirety.

§11.5.1 Make the following changes in Section 11.5.1:

In the first sentence, substitute "Contractor" for "Owner" each time the latter word appears.

§11.5.2 Delete Section 11.5.2 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§11.5.2 Prior to settlement of insured loss, the Contractor shall notify the parties of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The parties shall have 14 days from the receipt of notice to object. If no objection is made, the Contractor shall proceed as proposed and allocate the settlement accordingly. If such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved as provided in Section 15.4. The Contractor, in that case, shall make settlement with insurers in accordance with directions of the Court. If distribution of the insurance proceeds as directed by the Court is required, the Court will direct such distribution. Any work to repair the damage will be incorporated into the contract as a change order.

ARTICLE 13
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§13.4.1 Remove the phrase "so require" and insert in its place "prohibit delegation of the test to Contractor"

§13.6 INTEREST

§13.6 Delete Section 13.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents, West Virginia Code does not authorize the payment of interest on late payments. Accordingly, interest charges for late payment are prohibited.

Add the following Sections to Article 13:

§13.6 WORKERS COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall provide proof of compliance with West Virginia Worker's Compensation laws and regulations.

§13.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

§13.7.1 West Virginia Code §21-11-2 requires that all persons desiring to perform contractual work in West Virginia shall be duly licensed. The West Virginia Contractor's Licensing Board is empowered to issue a contractor's license.

§13.7.2 West Virginia Code §21-11-11 requires any prospective Bidder to include the Bidder's contractor's license number on its Bid. The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a copy of its contractor's license in a classification appropriate to the Work prior to issuance of a purchase order/contract.

ARTICLE 14
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§14.1.1 Make the following changes in Section 14.1.1:

At the end of clause 14.1.1.3 delete "; or" and insert a period.

Delete clause 14.1.1.4 in its entirety.

§14.1.3 Delete Section 14.1.3 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exist, the Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract. In such event, the Contractor shall be paid for all Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, for reasonable and proven termination expenses and a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit. However, such payment, exclusive of termination expenses, shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by other payments made to the Contractor and further reduced by the value of Work as yet not completed. The Contractor shall be entitled to reasonable overhead, but not profit, on Work not performed.

§14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§14.2.4 Delete Section 14.2.4 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the cost of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other

damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall not be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Owner shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§14.4.1 Delete Section 14.4.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause upon thirty days written notice.

§14.4.3 Delete Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment from the Owner on the same basis provided in Section 14.1.3 above.

Add the following Section to Article 14:

§14.5 FISCAL YEAR FUNDING

§14.5 Work performed under this Contract is to continue in the succeeding fiscal year contingent upon funds being appropriated by the Legislature for this Work. In the event funds are not appropriated for this Work, this Contract becomes of no effect and is null and void after June 30.

ARTICLE 15
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§15.1 Claims

§15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

§15.1.2 Delete Section 15.1.2 in its entirety and substitute the following:

Any applicable statute of limitations shall be in accordance with West Virginia Code.

§15.1.3 **NOTICE OF CLAIMS** Add the following to § 15.1.3:

§15.1.3.3 All claims, and notice of claims that require an increase in contract time, contract scope, or contract sum must be made in writing.

§ 15.1.8 is added to the Contract as follows:

§ 15.1.8 Counterclaims – In the event that Contractor makes a claim, Owner reserves the right to make a counterclaim and will not be barred from doing so even if final payment has been made.

§15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§15.2.1 In the third sentence of Section 15.2.1 , insert "or litigation" following the word "mediation" and remove the phrase "binding dispute resolution" and replace it with "or litigation".

§15.2.5 Delete the last sentence in Section 15.2.5 and substitute the following:

Approval or rejection of a claim by the Initial Decision Maker shall be final and binding on the parties unless it is pursued further by either party in accordance with Section 15.2.6.

§15.2.6 Make the following change to clause 15.2.6.1:

In the last sentence, delete "or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings."

§15.2.8 Delete Section 15.2.8 in its entirety.

§15.3 MEDIATION

§15.3.1 Delete "binding dispute resolution" and substitute "litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction."

§15.3.2 Delete Section 15.3.2 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by non-binding mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement.

§ 15.3.3 Remove section 15.3.3 in its entirety

§15.4 ARBITRATION

§15.4 Delete Section 15.4 in its entirety and substitute the following:

§15.4 SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS

§15.4.1 The Constitution of West Virginia grants the State sovereign immunity from any and all Claims against the public treasury. This immunity applies and is extended to all agencies of the State, including the Owner. It shall be in full force and effect as it relates to this Contract. The West Virginia Legislature, recognizing that certain Claims against the State may constitute a moral obligation of the State and should be heard, has established the West Virginia Claims Commission for this purpose. The Parties understand that this sovereign immunity and the Constitution of the

State of West Virginia prohibit the State and Owner, from entering into binding arbitration. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Contract Documents, all references to arbitration, regardless of whether they are included in the AIA Document A201-2017 or another related document are hereby deleted and all Claims of the Contractor for monetary relief, and only of the Contractor, arising out of or related to this Contract shall be decided by the West Virginia Claims Commission. The following Sections have been rewritten to bring them into conformance with the foregoing.

§15.4.2 Claims by the Owner may be brought against the Contractor in the Circuit Court of Kanawha County, West Virginia, or in any other court that has jurisdiction, as the Owner may elect.

§15.4.3 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Sections 15.1.6, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5, shall, within 30 days after submission of the decision by the Initial Decision Maker, be settled for the Contractor by the West Virginia Claims Commission or, for the Owner, by the Circuit Court of Kanawha County or any other court of jurisdiction as the Owner may elect.

§15.4.4 Notice of such action shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract, and a copy of such notice shall be filed with the Initial Decision Maker and the Architect, if applicable.

§15.4.5 During court proceedings, the Owner and the Contractor shall comply with Section 15.1.3.

§15.4.6 Claims shall be made within the time limits specified in Section 15.2.6.1.

§15.4.7 The party filing a Claim must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which action is permitted.

Add the following Article:

ARTICLE 16
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

§16.1 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER TITLE VI OF THE FEDERAL CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 AND EXECUTIVE ORDER 65-2 BY THE GOVERNOR OF WEST VIRGINIA DATED DECEMBER 15, 1965

§16.1.1 The Contractor agrees that it will comply with Title VI of the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88352) and the regulations of the State of West Virginia, to the end that no person in the State, or in the United States, shall on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Contractor receives any recompense or other consideration of value, either directly or indirectly from the State; and HEREBY GIVES ASSURANCE THAT it will immediately take any measures necessary to effectuate this Agreement.

§16.1.2 If any real property or structure thereon is provided or improved, this assurance shall obligate the Contractor, or in the case of any transfer of such property, any transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which any State payment is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any other goods or services are so provided, this assurance shall obligate the Contractor for the period during which it supplies such goods or services.

§16.1.3 The Contractor recognizes and agrees that such right to provide property, goods or services to the State will be extended in reliance on the representations and agreements made in assurance, and that the State shall have the right to seek judicial enforcement of this assurance. This is binding on the Contractor, its successors, transferee, and assignee, or any authorized person on behalf of the Contractor.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017

Any provisions of the Contract Documents that conflict with these Supplementary Conditions shall be null and void unless they have been approved in writing by the applicable State purchasing officer and the Attorney General, and are clearly identified as such in the bid documents.

The Owner and Contractor hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants contained herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Owner and Contractor have entered into this Agreement as of the effective date as stated in the A101-2017 (when utilized) or other Contract Documents.

Owner:		Contractor:	
By:	_____	By:	_____
Title:	_____	Title:	_____
Date:	_____	Date:	_____

This Supplementary Conditions to AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, has been approved as to form on this 20th day of February, 2019, by the West Virginia Attorney General's office as indicated in the signature line below. Any modification of this document is void unless expressly approved in writing by the West Virginia Attorney General's Office.

PATRICK MORRISEY, ATTORNEY GENERAL

BY: _____

DEPUTY ATTORNEY GENERAL

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE
MM/DD/YY

INSURANCE AGENCY ADDRESS CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.

CONTRACTOR ADDRESS CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE	INSURER'S AFFORDING COVERAGE		NAIC#
	INSURER A:	INSURANCE COMPANY	
	INSURER B:		
	INSURER C:		

COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM, OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS, AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INS LTR	ADD'L INSRD	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE	LIMITS	
A		GENERAL LIABILITY	12345678	MM/DD/YY	MM/DD/YY	EACH OCCURRENCE	$1,000,000.00
		[X] COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY				DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES	
		[ ] CLAIMS MADE [ ] OCCURRENCE				MEDICAL EXPENSE	
		[X] XCU INCLUDED				PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$1,000,000.00
		[X] NO DEDUCTIBLE				GENERAL AGGREGATE	$2,000,000.00
		GENERAL AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES TO				PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$2,000,000.00
		[ ] POLICY [X] PROJECT [ ] LOC					
A		AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY	123456789	MM/DD/YY	MM/DD/YY	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (EACH ACCIDENT)	$1,000,000.00
		[X] ANY AUTO					
		[ ] ALL OWNED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY (PER PERSON)	
		[ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS					
		[X] HIRED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY (PER ACCIDENT)	
		[X] NON-OWNED AUTOS					
		[X] NO DEDUCTIBLE				PROPERTY DAMAGE (PER ACCIDENT)	
		[ ]					
		GARAGE LIABILITY				AUTO ONLY - EACH ACCIDENT	
		[ ] ANY AUTO				OTHER THAN EACH. ACC.	
		[ ]				AUTO ONLY: AGGREGATE	
A		EXCESS UMBRELLA LIABILITY	123456789	MM/DD/YY	MM/DD/YY	EACH OCCURRENCE	$2,000,000.00
		[X] OCCURRENCE [ ] CLAIMS MADE				AGGREGATE	$2,000,000.00
		[ ] DEDUCTIBLE					
		[ ] RETENTION $					
A		EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY	123456789	MM/DD/YY	MM/DD/YY	[ ] WC STATUTORY LIMITS	
						[ ] OTHER	
						E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$500,000.00
						E.L. DISEASE - EACH EMPLOYEE	$500,000.00
						E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$500,000.00
		OTHER					

Certificate Holder, its Officers, Employees, Agents, and ZMM, Inc. are included as additional insured with a Waiver Of Subrogation as respects to project:
(Description)

CERTIFICATE HOLDER [X]	CANCELLATION
OWNER ADDRESS CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 60 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS, OR REPRESENTATIVES.
	AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE:

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF PROPERTY INSURANCE

DATE

PRODUCER	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.
INSURANCE AGENCY'S NAME AND ADDRESS	**COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE**
	COMPANY A: INSURER'S NAME
INSURED	COMPANY B:
CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS	COMPANY C:
	COMPANY D:

COVERAGES

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY)	COVERED PROPERTY	LIMITS
	☐ PROPERTY				☐ BUILDING	$
	CAUSES OF LOSS				☐ PERSONAL PROPERTY	$
	☐ BASIC				☐ BUSINESS INCOME	$
	☐ BROAD				☐ EXTRA EXPENSE	$
	☐ SPECIAL				☐ BLANKET BUILDING	$
	☐ EARTHQUAKE				☐ BLANKET PERS PROP	$
	☐ FLOOD				☐ BLANKET BLDG & PP	$
						$
						$
	X INLAND MARINE				X BUILDING	$ CONTRACT AMT.
	TYPE OF POLICY				X TRANSIT	$ 20%
A	Inst/Builder's Risk	(if applicable)			X OFF-SITE	$ 20%
	CAUSES OF LOSS				☐ STORAGE	$
	☐ NAMED PERILS					$
	☐ OTHER					$
	☐ CRIME					$
	TYPE OF POLICY					$
						$
	☐ BOILER & MACHINERY					$
						$
	☐ OTHER					

LOCATION OF PREMISES/DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

PROJECT NAME AND ADDRESS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS/OTHER COVERAGES

Owner is to be named as additional insured.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

STATE AGENCY'S NAME AND ADDRESS

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANY WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO MAIL SUCH NOTICE SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE COMPANY, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© ACORD CORPORATION 1995

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF THE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Project Scope.
3. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
4. Use of premises.
5. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification:

1. Chemistry Lab Renovation for Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601
2. Owner: West Virginia Community and Technical College System, 2001 Union Carbide Drive, Building 2000, South Charleston, WV 25303.

B. Architect: ZMM Architects Engineers/222 Lee Street West/Charleston, WV 25302.

1.4 PROJECT SCOPE

A. This project will be conducted under a single prime General Trades Contract and involves the renovation of a second floor chemistry lab featuring the following construction:

1. Selective demolition of interior partition walls, room finishes, science casework, and replacement with like construction.
2. Construction of related plumbing, HVAC and electrical modifications.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Existing building will be occupied for the duration of construction.

1. Minimize noise and spread of dust and other debris during construction.
2. Protect adjacent building construction and property during construction and effect any repairs to same made necessary due to construction operations.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1. Exits: Contractor to maintain availability and access to exit corridors, hallways, passageways, vertical exit stair enclosures and all exterior exit doors during construction.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Protect portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Use of the Site: Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is required.

1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Coordinate with the Owner to determine areas of materials storage and equipment on-site.

E. General: Contractor shall have use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

F. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of site during construction.

a. Coordinate construction operations with Owner so as not to interfere with Owner’s use of site during construction.

2. The Contractor shall confine work operations and personnel to the specified areas of construction unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.
3. Coordinate with Owner any construction operations conducted outside of hours of occupation by Owner and Owner’s personnel.
4. Contractor is to maintain building security during all construction operations and is to secure building and roof when leaving building unattended for any period of time.

G. Exits: Contractor to maintain availability and access to exit corridors, hallways, passageways, vertical exit stair enclosures and all exterior exit doors during construction.
1. Erect adequate barriers to prevent unauthorized access to areas of work.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work on site to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Owner's discretionary permission required with 72 hours' notice/request given by Contractor.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

E. All construction personnel are to observe and practice professional personal conduct including civil language and appropriate working attire at all times while on project site.

F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
3. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

B. Coordinate fire protection measures with Owner's fire watch operations.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 40-division format and CSI "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used.

2. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.

3. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
4. Do not scale Drawings. Obtain missing dimensions from Architect.

C. Anything mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

D. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires.
2. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
3. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
4. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.9 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. Contractor is to comply with all applicable regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the project.
B. The West Virginia State Building Code and West Virginia State Fire Code are made part of the contract documents in their entirety by cross reference, and compliance with these codes is mandatory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

B. Provide: Furnish and install including all materials, equipment, coordination, overhead and profit necessary for such provision.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Add-Alternate Bid No. 1 - Provide all work in Room No. 235 Chemistry Storage designated as Alternate No. 1 including interior demolition, new casework, and room finishes as indicated on Drawings and as specified.

B. Add-Alternate Bid No. 2 - Provide all work in Room No. 236 Storage designated as Alternate No. 2 including interior demolition, new casework, and room finishes as indicated on Drawings and as specified.

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES (POST AWARD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions after contract execution.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” for submittals required in this Section.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice To Proceed. Requests received more than 30 days after the Notice To Proceed may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

1. Submit electronic PDF files of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.

a. Use “Substitution Request Cover Sheet (After Bid),” included at the end of this Section.
b. Complete all information called for on cover sheet.
c. Submit PDF files to Architect’s ShareFile web site as per Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.

2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES .
    j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 30 days following the Notice To Proceed.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume.

b. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
c. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
d. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (AFTER BID)

This form must be submitted by a prime Contractor. Submissions by subcontractors, suppliers or product representatives will not be accepted.
Instructions:

1. *Include product description, manufacturer's specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request.*
2. *Include description of changes, if any, to Contract Documents required for the proper installation of proposed substitution.*
3. *When more than one model or system is shown on data submitted, identify specific product, including model or system and all applicable accessories to be proposed as a substitute.*

To: **ZMM, Inc.**
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, WV 25302

Date: _____

Project Name: _____

Section & Article: _____

Specified Product/Manufacturer: _____

Proposed Substitute: _____

Substitutions after bid are only permitted for one of the following reasons, which explained further in Section 012500 – Substitutions. Substitution requests submitted for reasons other than those listed below will be rejected and returned without action. Indicate below the reason for this substitution request:

____ The specified product/system cannot be provided with the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product/system cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

____ The specified product/system cannot receive necessary approval by governing authorities, and the requested substitution can be approved.

The undersigned also certifies that the following statements are correct:

1. The function, appearance, quality and warranty of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified product or system.
2. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.
3. The proposed substitution shall not change the building design, engineering design or detailing.
4. The proposed substitution shall have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule or specified warranty requirements.
5. Maintenance and service parts shall be locally available for the proposed substitution.

Submitted by:

Signature/Title: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Architect/Engineer's Review Comments:

____ Accepted ____ Accepted As Noted

____ Not Accepted ____ Received Too Late

Signature: _____

Attachments

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

e. Contractor’s failure to include in the quotation adjustments in the construction schedule made necessary by the proposed changes shall result in Contractor’s forfeiture of any addition time needed for said proposed changes.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect .

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Each application for payment shall be submitted with the following documents to be updated with each application:

a. Construction schedule.
b. Submittal and shop drawing log identifying all required submittals and the status of those submittals already submitted.
c. Log of all Proposal Requests and responses.
d. Log of all Contract Modifications each indicating description, amount, execution date, and schedule implications.
e. Log of all Requests for Information (RFI's) with a description of each RFI, including the date on which it was submitted, and the date on which it was returned.
f. Waivers of Mechanic's Liens described below.
g. [Certified Payroll Report as specified in Supplementary Conditions.]

2. A payment application will be considered as being incomplete unless all required information is provided. Incomplete payment applications will be returned to the Contractor.

3. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

4. An application for payment checklist appears at the end of this Section.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. Schedule of values.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Submittal schedule
4. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
5. Initial progress report.
6. Report of preconstruction conference.
7. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

8. Performance and payment bonds.
9. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 PAYMENT PROCEDURES CHECKLIST

A. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment after the Initial Application For Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

B. Submit the following with Initial Application for Payment:

1. Schedule of values.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
4. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
5. Copies of building permits.
6. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
7. Initial progress report.
8. Report of preconstruction conference.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds.
11. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

C. Submit the following with Application for Payment at Substantial Completion:

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

D. Submit the following with Final Payment Application:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

E. Submit the following with all other Applications For Payment:

1. Construction schedule.
2. Submittal and shop drawing log identifying all required submittals and the status of those submittals already submitted.
3. Log of all Proposal Requests and responses.
4. Log of all Contract Modifications each indicating description, amount, execution date, and schedule implications.
5. Log of all Requests for Information (RFI’s) with a description of each RFI, including the date on which it was submitted, and the date on which it was returned.
6. Waivers of Mechanic’s Liens described above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project Web site.
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS TO BE SUBMITTED TO ARCHITECT

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

C. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

D. Submit sample agendas for the following types of meetings:

1. Preconstruction Conference
2. Progress Meetings

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Use AIA Document G716 Form bound in Project Manual.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
g. RFI's generated by Artificial Intelligent (AI) sources including those that duplicate questions already submitted and information already made available to Bidders.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 2 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within 2 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT WEB SITE

A. Use Architect's ShareFile Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:

1. Project directory.
2. Project correspondence.
3. Meeting minutes.
4. Proposal Request Logs.
5. Contract modifications forms and logs.
6. RFI forms and logs.

7. Task and issue management.
8. Photo documentation.
9. Schedule and calendar management.
10. Submittals forms and logs.
11. Payment application forms.
12. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
13. Online document collaboration.
14. Reminder and tracking functions.
15. Archiving functions.

B. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy(ies) of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Minutes: Architect/Engineer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review updated construction schedule.
        2) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review submittal schedule.
    c. Review proposal log.
    d. Review contract modification log.
    e. Review RFI log.
    f. Review present and future needs of each entity present.
    g. Identify a list of action items to be completed prior to the next progress meeting.

        1) Action items will remain on the log until items are concluded.

    h. Review present and future needs of each entity present.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Material location reports.
5. Site condition reports.
6. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Approval of Schedule: The purpose of the Architect’s review and approval of the schedule is to review for compliance with the Contract Documents. The Architect’s review process may result in rejection of the proposed schedule due to plan for performance that appears to the Architect to be unresponsive, incomplete and/or unreasonable. However, the Architect’s approval of the submitted schedule in no way established an obligation on the Owner for Claims for Delay by the Contractor based on the Contractor early completion. Any Claims for Delay by the Contractor shall be based on the provision of this specification which only contemplates impact to the proposed contract completion date.

B. Early Completion: Early completion of the project is permitted, however, neither the Contractor nor the Owner are bound to an early completion, even if projected by and approved in the final version of the Contractor CPM Schedule. The Contractor’s completion date obligation and the Owner’s Claims for Delay obligations under this agreement are associated with the proposed contract completion date as defined in Article 1.3.C, not an approved Contractor proposed early completion date. Notwithstanding the preceding, the Owner reserves the right to reject the proposed Contract Construction Schedule showing an early completion date if the schedule appear to Architect to be unreasonable or unrealistic.

C. Contract Completion: The Contract Completion Date is the projected completion date based on Contract Substantial and Final Completion dates as indicated in Owner's issued Notice to Proceed. The Contractor's completion date obligations and the Owner's Claims for Delay obligation are based on the Contract Substantial and Final Completion dates.

D. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

E. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.

F. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

G. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

H. Delay Claims: A period of time for which the project has been extended or work has not been performed which are excusable in accordance with the Contraction Documents. A delay must be excusable in order to be the basis for an extension of time or additional compensations.

I. Excusable Delay: An excusable delay shall be defined by the Contract Documents and typically involve matters beyond the Contractors control. Examples of excusable delay include design errors and omissions, owners initiated changes, weather impact, or acts of God.

J. Non-Excusable Delay: A non-excusable delay is a delay for which the Contractor has assumed the risk in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent acts, or negligence, by the Contractor which may be cause for delay.

K. Concurrent Delay: A concurrent delay is a second independent delay occurring during the same time period as the delay for which recover is sought. A Contractor seeking increased compensation is ultimately responsible for the concurrent delay and may not be able to recover any compensation for the initial delay.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Not used.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at daily intervals in accordance with Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

J. As-Built Construction Schedule: At the conclusion of the Contract Work or within thirty (30) days of substantial completion issued by the Architect provide an “As-Built” schedule showing actual start and finish dates for all work activities and milestones. The As-Built” Construction Schedule shall become a condition of final payment if the Contractor has not submitted by final completion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints.
4. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
9. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.

d. Use of premises restrictions.
e. Provisions for future construction.
f. Seasonal variations.
g. Environmental control.

2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Purchases.
d. Mockups.
e. Fabrication.
f. Sample testing.
g. Deliveries.
h. Installation.
i. Tests and inspections.
j. Adjusting.
k. Curing.
l. Building flush-out.
m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities.

D. Project Duration (Time for Completion): As agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and as indicated on executed AIA Document A101 "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor".

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered RFIs.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 10 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
1. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Contractor's Option: Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, Meridian Prolog or other as approved by Architect and Owner.

H. Delays and Requests for Extension of Time

1. The determination for an extension of Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date will be made by the Owner Representative in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A201- 2017), and attached Supplemental Conditions.

2. The delay in activities which does not affect the Contract Completion Date will not provide a basis for an extension of time. In order to be eligible to receive contract time extension the following has to occur:

    a. An event occurred.
    b. The Contractor was not responsible for the event and that event was beyond the control of the Contractor; and was without fault or negligence of the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier; and the event was unforeseeable.
    c. Major activities indicated on the Project Construction Schedule were delayed which impacted the critical path or made such activities critical.
    d. The event in fact caused a delay in the Work.
    e. The requested additional time request is an appropriate and reasonable extension of Contract time.

3. If the Contractor is found eligible for an extension of the contract time, the Owner's Representative will recommend contract modification extending the time establishing the new Contract Completion Date. The extension of time will be made on a calendar day basis.

4. Weather Impacts

    a. The Contract Time may be extended by Change Order for the number of days lost due to inclement weather occurring in excess of the "Maximum Expected Days Lost", as shown on the following table and if it has impacted the Critical Path Schedule. Actual weather experience will be recorded by the U. S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Aeronautic Administration (USDCNOAA) at **Charleston, West Virginia**. Inclement weather exists when one or more of the following occurs: the precipitation other than snow and ice exceeds 0.25 inch within a calendar day, when snow or ice accumulation exceeds 0.75 inch within a calendar day, when maximum temperature for the calendar day is 20 degrees F or below, or when any combination of these occurs simultaneously.
    b. The Contract Time shall not be extended unless actual inclement weather for a number of calendar days in excess of the "Maximum Expected Days Lost" for the Contract Time and that the completion of the Work was, in fact, delayed because of such excess inclement weather.
    c. ***Note: Calendar Day in this situation is Monday – Friday, Saturday, only if the contractor can provide evidence of a track record of having worked Saturdays; Sundays shall not be counted. If a day is lost due to weather, that does not allow the contractor to claim the following day as a lost day also, unless one of the above situations occurs that day as well.***

Month	Precipitation .25" or More	Snow/Ice Pellets .75" or More	Max. at 20°F Or Below	MAXIMUM EXPECTED DAYS LOST
January	8	6	1	11
February	6	5	0	9
March	8	1	0	9
April	10	0	0	10
May	10	0	0	10
June	9	0	0	9
July	8	0	0	8
August	7	0	0	7
September	7	0	0	7
October	7	0	0	7
November	8	0	0	8
December	9	4	0	10
YEAR	**97**	**16**	**1**	**105**

d. All claims for extensions of time shall be made in writing to the Owner no more than seven (7) days after the beginning of the delay; otherwise, all such claims are waived by the Contractor. In the case of the continuous delay, only one (1) written claim is necessary. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress and completion of the Work.

1) All weather impact time extensions shall be resolved monthly. If time extensions are not resolved by the 15th of following month the Contractor waives all rights to extension of contract time for the past month.

e. The Contractor agrees that an extension of time will not be granted for causes that do not in fact prevent progress and completion of the Work.

f. All weather related claims under this contract are non-compensable. On claims submitted, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time to the contract completion date only.

I. FAILURE TO PROSECUTE WORK

1. In the event that the progress of the Work is delayed by any fault or neglect or act or failure to act on the part of the Contractor or any of its officers, agents, employees, subcontractors or suppliers then the Contractor shall in addition to all of the other obligations imposed by the Contract documents and requirements, and at its own cost and expense, work such overtime as may be necessary to make up for all lost time in the completion of the Work and of the project due to such delay. Should the Contractor's failure to make up for the time lost be the reason of such delay, the Owner shall have the right to cause other Contractors and subcontractors including the Owner personnel to work overtime and to take whatever action it deems necessary to avoid delay in the completion of the Work and of the project, and the cost and expense of such overtime and/or such other action shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. In the event that the Contractor should at any time refuse or neglect to supply a sufficiency of skilled workers or materials of the proper quality and quantity or fail in any respect to prosecute the Work with promptness and diligence, or cause by any act or omission the stoppage, impede, obstruct, hinder or delay of or interference with or damage to the work of the Owner or of any other Contractor or subcontractors on the project or fail in the performance of any of the terms and provisions of the Contract Agreement or of the Contract Documents then in any such event the Owner shall have the right, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by the Contract Agreement, after three (3) days written notice to the Contractor mailed or delivered to the last known address to perform and furnish through itself or through others any such labor or materials for the work and to deduct the cost thereof from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor under this agreement. This provision is not intended to supersede or replace any of the Owner's rights and remedies afforded to them under the Contract Agreement or law.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed . Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare and submit to the Architect within 48 hours of the day being recorded, a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site: Coordinate with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination"

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.

5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (see special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within 2 days of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals update the schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule updates with each month’s pencil copy pay application. No pencil copy pay application will be reviewed if the monthly updated schedule is not attached thereto.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Log of all Proposal Requests and responses.
4. Log of all Contract Modifications each indicating description, amount, execution date, and schedule implications.
5. Log of all Requests for Information (RFI’s) with a description of each RFI, including the date on which it was submitted, and the date on which it was returned.
6. Daily construction reports.
7. Shop Drawings.
8. Product Data.
9. Samples.
10. Quality assurance submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. Architect's Project Website: Project Website will be Architect's web-based ShareFile site.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. All submittals, except for material and color samples, are to be submitted to Architect's web-based ShareFile folder.

B. Contractor will be given access to project online ShareFile construction administration folder upon contract award.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

    a. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    b. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
3. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

E. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Use 'Submittal Cover Sheet' included at the end of this Section.

2. Complete all information called for on cover sheet.

F. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Name of subcontractor.
f. Name of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Other necessary identification.

G. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files. Upload to web-based Project software ShareFile website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

H. Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Submittal must include cover sheet in PDF form (indicating the Contractor’s review and approval). Do not submit cover sheet as separate PDF file.
2. The submittal shall be sent as one indexed (bookmarked) PDF file. Submittals that arrive with multiple files will be rejected.
3. Submitted PDF files are to have a print layout of 8 ½” x 11”, 11” x 17”, or size of drawing print layout. PDF files with print layouts of other dimensions will be rejected.
4. Items that are submitted electronically will be returned to the Contractor electronically.
5. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
6. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
7. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

I. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

J. Deviations and Additional Information: On a separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

K. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

L. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

M. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Make submittals available to Architect at all times. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Architect’s web-based ShareFile folder as PDF electronic files. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data as PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Submit Shop Drawings as PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.

d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Provide electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.

4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule as PDF electronic file.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

H. Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Test procedures and results.
6. Limitations of use.

R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit either a digitally signed PDF electronic file or three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp identifying Contractor before submitting to Architect.

C. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

D. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

C. Action Stamp: The Architect will use the review stamp section of ‘Submittal Cover Sheet’ to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. ‘No Exception Taken’: The Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
2. ‘Exception Noted’: The Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. ‘Submit Specified’: Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Prepare a new submittal indicating specified material; resubmit without delay.
4. ‘Revise and Resubmit’: Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

5. 'See Cover Letter': Architect's review of submittal has resulted in action requiring extensive conclusion, as outlined in cover letter. Review cover letter carefully and revise or resubmit as necessary.
6. 'Rejected': Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Do not resubmit a revised copy; prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

D. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. No work requiring submittals may proceed without Architect's review as specified above.

END OF SECTION

Attachments: *Submittal Cover Sheet*
Submittal Deviation Sheet

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

Chemistry Lab Renovation for
Southern West Virginia Community & Technical College
Logan Campus Main Building, 100 College Drive, Logan, West Virginia 25601

SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

(Attach to each copy of each submittal.)

PROJECT: _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: **ZMM, Inc.**
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, WV 25302

A/E COMMISSION #: _____
(found on cover of Project Manual)

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCON./SUPPLIER: _____

MANUFACTURER: _____

ITEM SUBMITTED: _____ SUBMITTAL #: _____

SPEC. SECTION #: _____ PARAGRAPH #: _____

DRAWING REFERENCE: _____ DETAIL #: _____

CERTIFICATION: *(Circle one.)*

A. Certified to comply with Drawings and Specifications.

B. Certified to comply with Drawings and Specifications except as noted on attached Submittal Deviation Sheet.

_____ _____
Signature: Subcontractor/Supplier Date Signature: Prime Contractor Date

(PRIME CONTRACTOR APPROVAL STAMP)	❑ NO EXCEPTION TAKEN	❑ EXCEPTION NOTED
	❑ SUBMIT SPECIFIED	❑ REVISE AND RESUBMIT
	❑ SEE COVER LETTER	❑ REJECTED
	COMMENTS MADE ON THE SHOP DRAWINGS DURING THIS REVIEW DO NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. THIS CHECK IS ONLY FOR REVIEW OF GENERAL CONFORMANCE WITH THE DESIGN CONCEPT OF THE PROJECT AND GENERAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR: CONFIRMING AND CORRELATING QUANTITIES AND DIMENSIONS, SELECTING FABRICATION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES OF CONSTRUCTION, COORDINATING THIS WORK WITH THAT OF ALL OTHER TRADES, AND PERFORMING WORK IN A SAFE AND SATISFACTORY MANNER. NOTE ANY DEVIATIONS IN ATTACHED SUBMITTAL DEVIATION SHEET. DATE: _____ BY: _____ ZMM, Inc. *(ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REVIEW STAMP)*	

SUBMITTAL DEVIATION SHEET

(Attach this sheet behind Submittal Cover Sheet.)

PROJECT: _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: **ZMM, Inc.**
222 Lee Street West
Charleston, WV 25302

A/E COMMISSION #: _____
(found on cover of Project Manual)

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCON./SUPPLIER: _____

PRODUCT SPECIFIED: _____

SPEC. SECTION #: _____ PARAGRAPH #: _____

DRAWING REFERENCE: _____ DETAIL #: _____

DESCRIPTION OF DEVIATION:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____ _____

Signature: Subcontractor/Supplier Date Signature: Prime Contractor Date

A/E REMARKS:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of [**five**] <**Insert number**> previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect[**or Construction Manager**].

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect five (5) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

K. On-Site Mock-ups and sample panels are to be left in place for the duration of the construction period including the period between Substantial Completion and Final Completion unless otherwise directed by Architect. Demolish and completely remove from site thereafter.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor[, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections:

1. Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
2. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
3. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.

18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

B. Temporary Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Plan. Describe equipment, capacities, required energy sources, proposed locations at project site, and proposed operating schedule.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines .

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of five individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
7. WiFi service.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Provide temporary vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters, air handling units, and portable air-conditioning units with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. [Permanent HVAC System: Upon Architect’s authorization to use permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary High-Efficiency Particulate Absorption (HEPA) - filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to public utility system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Prevent sewer gas from leaking into occupied areas of building. Presence of sewer gas in occupied areas of building will be cause for Owner’s stopping of the work and assigning liquidated damages to Contractor as per contract conditions.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Install water distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
2. Protect building’s existing water system during construction and repair or replace system components to Owner’s satisfaction if damaged by construction operations.
3. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

    a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Provide electric power distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

J. Telephone Service: Cell phones will qualify as field office telephones.

K. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.

1. At a location conspicuous to essential personnel, post a list of important telephone numbers including the following:

    a. Police and fire departments.
    b. Ambulance service.
    c. Contractor's home office.
    d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    e. Architect's office.
    f. Engineers' offices.

g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Protect all existing property, construction, and paving areas not scheduled for demolition including driveways, parking areas, and walks. Repair or replace same to Owner’s satisfaction if damaged by construction operations. Coordinate delivery routes, receiving areas, and storage areas with Owner.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials and personnel are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned daily and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner for the duration of construction.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide site enclosure fence and lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

1. Install in locations visible to general public prohibiting unauthorized access.

D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

F. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Perform all necessary remedial work to replace or repair new and existing construction affected by moisture exposure, moisture accumulation, or mold growth.

C. After completing construction but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Operate temporary HVAC system as needed to control temperature and humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Comply with requirements of the following for product selection:

1. Title 41 U.S. Code Chapter 83 “Buy American”.
2. West Virginia Code § 5A-3-56 Preference for Use of Domestic Steel Products.
3. West Virginia Code § 5-19-1 and CSR § 148-10-1 Preference for Use of Domestic Aluminum, Glass, and Steel.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures (post-award)" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
4. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures (post-award)” for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B.

1. If connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment requires that spaces are to be increased or reduced to accommodate deviations from named, or Basis of Design products, systems, or equipment, such modifications shall be coordinated with affected trades at no additional cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

2. If modifications to the work are made necessary in order to accommodate deviations from named, or Basis of Design products, systems, or equipment, such modifications shall be coordinated with affected trades at no additional cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

C. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Keep all construction materials clean and free of deleterious materials including dirt, oil, grease and other matter on all surfaces. Failure to comply will result in rejection of work.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.8 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

7. All selections of color, finish textures, or other finish features to be made by Architect are to be made from manufacturer’s standard and premium range of those finish features.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Any product whose manufacturer's warranty requires operation of the building's permanent HVAC system during and immediately following installation of their product will be rejected unless such manufacturer waives this requirement in writing, and allows the use of temporary environmental conditioning and humidity control to maintain minimum environmental conditions during said construction or installation without voiding said warranty.

2. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

3. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

4. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

5. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

6. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

7. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures (post-award)” for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures (post-award)” for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, including revisions to structural, mechanical, plumbing, or electrical systems, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to submitting cutting and patching plan, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Fire-suppression systems.
e. Plumbing piping systems.
f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
g. Control systems.
h. Communication systems.
i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
j. Conveying systems.
k. Electrical wiring systems.
l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
e. Equipment supports.
f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Effect repairs to those structural elements, operational elements, and other construction elements described in this Section, that are damaged by construction operations with designs and materials approved in writing by a Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located.

5. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine areas for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Do not scale Drawings. Obtain missing dimensions from Architect.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Keep all construction materials clean during storage, transportation, and installation. Remove deleterious materials, including dirt, oil, grease, etc. from surfaces of all construction materials. Materials installed without compliance will be rejected.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

G. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

H. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

I. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

J. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

K. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

L. In all locations where existing walls extend to floor deck or roof deck above, fill and seal around all openings created by construction or demolition. Leaving one or both sides of wall exposed to openings is prohibited.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Do not cut away or drill through tension fibers of structural members without Architect’s prior approval.
3. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
4. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
5. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
6. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
7. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

b. In any wall being patched or otherwise being re-built, which extends to the floor deck or roof deck above, fill and seal around all penetrations. Leaving one or both sides of such wall exposed to openings is prohibited.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. All surfaces affected by selective demolition activities are to be patched and finished to match adjacent surfaces following selective demolition including removal of surface-mounted items.

J. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

B. Any site waste, and cutting and patching debris must be taken to a licensed and permitted landfill. All waste materials leaving the site are to be documented and cannot be taken to private property. The Contractor shall document all waste leaving the site with load tickets departing, and load tickets arriving at the destination landfill. The Contractor in the documentation shall include name of the landfill, address, GPS coordinates, and aerial / map photo.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of in method described above.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

C. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

D. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. All submittals are to be submitted to Architect.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect . Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
4. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
5. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
6. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

C. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:

a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure, or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

E. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

F. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
1. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

G. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

A. Record Documents as specified in Section 017839.

B. Final Application and Certificate For Payment with associated documents as specified in Section 012900 Payment Procedures.

C. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

D. Minutes of Project Closeout Conference.

E. Project Warranties as specified herein.

F. Certificates of Release: From legal authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

H. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1. Include Contractor and Subcontractor’s contact information.

a. List subcontractors according to appropriate material and equipment categories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[**, elevator equipment,**] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

    1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." REPAIR OF THE WORK

D. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

E. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents.
3. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Submit record digital data files and one set of record digital data file plots.
2. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report monthly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1. Submit with monthly Application and Certificate for Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Digital Data Files: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark paper copy or digitally edit copy of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
7. Scan all marked-up paper copy documents for record digital data filing.

B. Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.

5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file .

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator .

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.

b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

    a. Inspection procedures.
    b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

    a. Diagnosis instructions.
    b. Repair instructions.
    c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
    e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble maintenance manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 1024 x 768 video resolution converted to .mp4 format file type , on electronic media.

1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:

    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

    a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by either audio narration by microphone or dubbing audio narration off-site after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected construction and items as indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, store in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse .

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, store in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

F. Utilities: Extensions of water supply, sewerage, storm drainage, electrical power, bottled or natural gas, piping and conductors traversing any portion of a building site from or toward a connection to a building.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

1. Membrane Roofing System.
2. HVAC Equipment

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE) A10.6-2006 standard, Safety Requirements for Demolition for Construction and Demolition Operations, and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

5. Dismantle existing building systems being replaced with new building systems.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least twelve (12) hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Non-Load-bearing wall framing: Verify non-load-bearing condition of wall framing. Remove studs and tracks leaving no fasteners protruding from existing surfaces. Remove fastener remnants or cut flush with floor or ceiling surfaces.

B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

C. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 “EPDM Membrane Roofing” for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories where required for alterations.

D. Roofing: Areas of existing roof undergoing modifications are to be restored to a water-tight condition on the same day in order that building interior remain watertight and weathertight.

E. Finished Wood: Drill from the finished side. Sawcut using fine tooth sawblade to minimize splintering wood edges.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent areas, streets, and roads.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent. Do not allow any free-fall of demolition debris and other items from elevated areas other than in the controlled manner described above.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for all items listed above.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

A. Welding certificates and qualifications as listed below.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes including angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches minimum, size as required.
2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.

H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

K. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

L. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

M. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

N. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

O. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

P. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

D. Bolts and nuts are to include all-thread rods sized as required for loading applied to slotted channel framing, support angles, and other items supported.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099123 Interior Painting," where indicated.

2.6 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 Interior Painting."

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items where indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless indicated.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.
3. Wood furring.
4. Utility shelving.
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.

2. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine No. 1 grade; SPIB.
3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

A. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002 for steel self-tapping screws or ASTM C954 for steel drill screws, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

A. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on the following as appropriate for the substrate:

1. ICC-ES AC01 for mechanical expansion anchors in masonry.
2. ICC-ES AC58 for drilled adhesive anchors in masonry.
3. ICC-ES AC193 for mechanical expansion anchors in concrete.
4. ICC-ES AC308 for drilled adhesive anchors in concrete.
5. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
6. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Provide metal anchors as manufactured by one of the following:

1. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
2. Additional Manufacturer as approved by Architect.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate[**furring,**] nailers, blocking, [**grounds,**]and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 075323 – EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Remedial construction of a Fully-Adhered EPDM membrane roofing system in areas of HVAC renovations at roof.
2. Substrate board.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Cover board.
6. Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 " Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counter-flashings.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as roofing membrane.

D. All roofing installation shall comply with the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) and the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108.

F. Assembled roof construction shall qualify as a Class A roof covering assembly and shall pass UL 1256 "Standard For Safety For Fire Test Of Roof Deck Constructions".

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during reroofing, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

1. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system on completion of reroofing, and obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 37 lbs./sq. ft.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 32 lbs./sq.ft.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 25 lbs./sq.ft.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90 .
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 MH .

E. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 90 psf .

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A ; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.

1. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: Black.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer .

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roofing systems by one of the following.

1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
2. Firestone Building Products Company.
3. Johns Manville International, Inc.
4. Versico Roofing Systems, Inc.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55 to 60 mils (1.4 to 1.5 mm) thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.

D. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

E. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch (100-mm) diameter.

F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Water-Based, Fabric-Backed Membrane Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's standard water-based, cold-applied adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with fabric-backed membrane roofing.

H. Low-Rise, Urethane, Fabric-Backed Membrane Adhesive: Roof system manufacturer's standard spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with fabric-backed membrane roofing.

I. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

J. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

K. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

L. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

M. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

N. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

O. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces with the following minimum properties:

1.	Overall Density:	ASTM D1622	2.0 pcf
2.	Compressive Strength:	ASTM D1621	20 psi (Grade 2)
3.	Core Flame Spread:	ASTM E 84	25
4.	Core Smoke Development:	ASTM E 84	75-160
5.	Water Absorption:	ASTM C 209	<1% Vol.

6.	Water Vapor Transmission:	ASTM E 96	<1 perm
7.	Dimensional Stability:	ASTM D 2126	<2% Linear Change over 7 days, 158°F, 98% rh
8.	Service Temperatures:		-40°F to +250°F

9. Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR) value as follows:

    a. 2 inches thick: R 11
    b. 4 inches thick: R 22

C. Basis Of Design: R-Max, Inc. Multi-Max Insulation.

D. Comparable products of the following manufacturers:

1. Dow Chemical
2. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
3. Firestone Building Products Company.
4. Johns Manville International, Inc.
5. Atlas Roofing Corporation.

E. Entire roof assembly over enclosed spaces is to have a minimum overall R-value of R-32.

F. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

1. Tapered insulation is to have a minimum total R-value of 20.

G. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
3. Slope:

    a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

2.6 COVER BOARD

A. General: Cover board as recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing system components.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Gold Bond/National Gypsum 'DEXCELL' Glass Mat Gypsum Board or comparable product by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC
c. USG Corporation

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch .
3. Surface Finish: Fiberglass facer.

2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads , approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
2. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Install roof materials as required to completely replace those materials removed or altered during roof alterations including new roof penetrations.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

D. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie into existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.

a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
b. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install slip sheet over cover board and immediately beneath roofing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

J. Factory-Applied Seam Tape Installation: Clean and prime surface to receive tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

K. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

L. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

M. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:

    a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
    b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
    e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
    g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.

2. Provide 6-inch (76-mm) clearance between adjoining pads.
3. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Perform the following tests:

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes remedial sheet metal flashing and trim following HVAC modifications at roof including but not limited to the following:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5) .

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested .

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested , shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

A. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for flashing and sheet metal, including dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90 . Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 37 lbs./sq. ft.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 32 lbs./sq.ft.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 25 lbs./sq.ft.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces .

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick as specified in Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for wall flashing embedded in masonry and counterflashing.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide W.R.Grace & Company - Grace Ice and Water Shield HT; (Basis Of Design) or comparable products of one of the following manufacturers:

a. Henry Company;
b. Firestone ‘Clad-Gard’ SA Metal Underlayment
c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC;
d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC;

e. Owens Corning;
f. DMI 'DynaClad Ultra HT'.
g. Polyglass 'Polystick'XFR.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. ((0.16 kg/sq. m)) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate .
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

B. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. "Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick".

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick) .

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
3. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
4. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
5. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch (910-mm) centers unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
4. Sealants for joint, gap and top-of-wall firestopping in fire-rated partitions and smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Training: A manufacturer's authorized representative on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration and construction joint firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Construction joint firestop systems are identical to those tested per UL 2079. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration and construction joint firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration and construction joint firestop system designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Tremco, Inc.
d. STI SpecSeal.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

G. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Surface Preparation: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

1. Install penetration firestopping systems on both sides of wall, floor, or roof construction penetrated at the area of penetration.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: For other than existing assemblies, where there is as accessible concealed floor, floor/ceiling, or attic space, all fire barriers, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions receiving firestopping systems shall be permanently identified with signs or stenciling with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes in colors contrasting with the background.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).

2. Identify the wall or barrier type and its fire resistance rating.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with

adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

A. Provide a firestop system with an “F” Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-1000-1999 or W-L-1000-1999 or W-J-1000-1999 or F-A-1000-1999 or F-C-1000-1999.
2. Acceptable Products:

    a. FS-ONE; Hilti.
    b. Fyre-Sil, Fyre-Sil S/L; Tremco.

c. SpecSeal SSS 100 Sealant; STI.
d. PEN 300 Silicone Sealant; STI.
e. Fire Stop Sealant 2000; 3M.

C. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2000-2999 or C-BJ-2000-2999 or W-J-2000-2999 or W-L-2000-2999 or F-A-2000-2999 or FC-2000-2999.
2. Acceptable Products:

a. CP 642 or 643 Firestop Jacket; Hilti.
b. TREMstop MCR (Master Collar Roll); Tremco.
c. TREM stop WBM; Tremco.
d. SpecSeal SSC Collars; STI.
e. Fire Barrier PPD Plastic Pipe Device; 3M.

D. Firestop Systems for Cables: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-3000-3999 or W-J-3000-3999 or W-L-3000-3999 or F-A-3000-3999 or F-C-3000-3999.
2. Acceptable Products:

a. FS-ONE; Hilti.
b. TREMstop PS (Pillows); Tremco.
c. TREM stop WBM; Tremco.
d. Fyre-Sil, Fyre-Sil S/L; Tremco.
e. SpecSeal SSB Firestop Pillows; STI.

E. Firestop Systems for Large Size/Complex Penetrations Made to Accommodate Cable Trays, Multiple Steel and Copper Pipes: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-4000-4999 or W-J-4000-4999 or W-L-4000-4999 or F-A-4000-4999.
2. Hilti CP 675 Firestop Board or Pillow/Gag System by manufacturers listed in Part 2.

F. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-5000-5999 or C-BJ-5000-5999 or W-J-5000-5999 or W-L-5000-5999 or F-A-5000-5999 or F-C-5000-5999.
2. Acceptable Products:

a. FS-ONE; Hilti.
b. TREMstop WS (Wrap Strip); Tremco.
c. TREMstop WBM; Tremco.
d. SpecSeal 100 Sealant; STI.
e. SpecSeal SSWRED Wrapstrip; STI.
f. Fire Barrier CP 25 WB+; 3M.
g. Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap/Strip; 3M.

G. Firestop Systems for Joints & Gaps: Comply with the following:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: HW-D-0000-0999 or FF-D-0000-0999 or FW-D-0000-0999 or WW-D-0000-0999.
2. Acceptable Products:

    a. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant; Hilti.
    b. CP 672 Firestop Joint Spray; Hilti.
    c. Dymeric 511 FJ; Tremco.
    d. Fyre-Sil, Fyre-Sil S/L; Tremco.
    e. PEN 300 Silicone Joint Sealant; STI.
    f. Firestop Sealant 2000; 3M.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
2. Manufacturer and product name.
3. Type of substrate material.
4. Proposed test.
5. Number of samples required.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.

4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Locations: Locations indicated below apply except at laboratory spaces as designated on the finish schedule. Refer to Lab Sealant Schedule in Article 3.7 for required sealants at those areas.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Joint Sealant JS-1**: Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following Products:

   a. Pecora 890 NST
   b. Tremco – Spectrum 1
   c. Sika Corporation – Sikasil WS 290
   d. Dow 790

2. Applications: Exterior joints in vertical metal panels and horizontal window frames.

3. Provide in the following locations unless indicated otherwise:

   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Joints between aluminum storefront and curtainwall framing and adjacent masonry and concrete surfaces.
   c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
   e. Joints between MCM metal panels, and metal-to-glass joints.
   f. Joints between different materials listed above.
   g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.

4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. **Joint Sealant JS-2:** Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

   a. Sika Corporation -Sikasil 728 NS
   b. Tremco – Dymonic 100
   c. Pecora – Dynatrol 1-XL

2. Provide in the following exterior joint locations unless indicated otherwise:

   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints.
   c. Joints between glass, metal, aluminum, and masonry surfaces.
   d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. **Joint Sealant JS-3:** Silicone, Neutral-Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25percent and minus 25percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following Products:

    a. GE Construction Sealants – SWS Supreme Silicone Window & Door Sealant
    b. Pecora Corporation – Pecora 864 NST
    c. Sikasil N Plus US
    d. Tremco 600, 645

2. Applications: Interior joints in vertical and horizontal surfaces between glass and metal or ceramic surfaces.

D. **Joint Sealant JS-4:** Silicone, Mildew-Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

    a. Dow Corning 786
    b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200
    c. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil-GP.
    d. GE Construction Sealants; Sanitary SCS1700

2. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

3. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    c. Other locations as indicated on Drawings.

E. **Joint Sealant JS-5:** Silicone Metal Aluminum Sealant, acid-curing, single-component, NS, 50, NT, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, ASTM C920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

    a. Sika Sikasil-GP Silicone Sealant Metal Aluminum 295 ML
    b. GE Metal Silicone 2 Sealant.
    c. Pittsburgh Paints; Top Gun 350 Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant, 1419

2. Joint Locations:

    a. Stainless Steel equipment, fixtures, and assemblies.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Joint Sealant JS-6:** Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

a. BASF Corporation; Master Seal 150
b. Tremco Dymonic FC.
c. SikaFlex 15LM
d. Sherwin Williams Loxon S1

2. Applications: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces

3. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Interior joints in vertical and horizontal surfaces between metal and ceramic surfaces.
d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of concrete walls.
e. Other locations as indicated on Drawings.

B. **Joint Sealant JS-7:** Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

a. BASF Corporation; Master Seal SL1
b. SikaFlex 1c SL
c. Pecora Corporation; NR-201
d. Tremco Vulkem 45
e. Sherwin Williams Loxon SL1

2. Applications: Interior Horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

3. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

C. **Joint Sealant JS-8:** Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

    a. SikaFlex 2c NS EZ Mix
    b. Tremco Dymeric 240.
    c. BASF Corporation Master Seal NP 2
    d. Sherwin Williams Loxon NS2

2. Applications: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

3. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    d. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
    e. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    f. Joints between metal panels.
    g. Joints between different materials listed above.
    h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Joint Sealant JS-9:** ASTM C 834 Siliconized Acrylic Latex

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

    a. DAP Alex Plus All-Purpose sealant.
    b. THICC Painters Acrylic Latex Sealant.
    c. GE Painter's Pro Siliconized Acrylic Sealant.
    d. Red Devil SKU 0876/01.

2. Joint Locations as indicated on Drawings.

B. **Joint Sealant JS-10: ASTM C920 –** Non-Halogenated Latex-Based Elastomeric Sealant

1. Manufacturers:

    a. DAP – Dynaflex 920

2. Locations as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
    b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type O (open-cell material) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Loxon Quick Dry Primer , Loxon Porous Surfaces Primer, or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    c. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tool sealants into all recessed masonry joints along door and window frame perimeters.
5. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
6. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for non-acoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. Pecora Corporation.
c. DAP Products, Inc.
d. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.

2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes remedial restoration work on the following items following plumbing alterations:

1. Nonstructural steel framing.
2. Grid suspension systems.
3. Sound Attenuation Blanket Insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition”.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For code-compliance certification of studs and track.

B. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Track: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or similar organization providing a verifiable code-compliance program.

B. Contractor to provide effective, full-time quality control over fabrication and erection complying with pertinent codes and regulations of government agencies having jurisdiction. Conduct preinstallation meeting to verify Project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Protect materials from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling in accordance with AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated on Drawings, provide assemblies incorporating nonstructural steel framing identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E119 and displaying a classification label from an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Re-Construct fire-resistance-rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements.
2. Rated assemblies to be substantiated from applicable testing using proposed products, by Contractor.

2.2 NONSTRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with requirements in AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 for conditions indicated on Drawings.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

a. Equivalent Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction demonstrates corrosion resistance equivalent to specified protective coating.
b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; DiamondPlus Coating on ProSTUD and ProTRAK 20.

B. Studs and Track: Conventional members, roll-formed into standard shapes without surface deformations to stiffen framing members.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge technology or comparable product by a current member of the SFIA.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
3. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
4. Web Depth: 3 5/8 inch or as indicated.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated on Drawings, provide the following:

1. Slotted Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured with [**2-1/2-inch-**] [**3-inch-**] deep flanges that allow positive attachment to studs through long slots and prevent deflection of structure above from cracking finishes applied to framing; in base-steel thickness not less than that of studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track or comparable product by a current member of the SFIA.

D. Hole Reinforcing Plate: Restores structural integrity to cold-formed steel framing members with field openings.

1. Basis-of-Design: Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; MEP Gusset Plate MEP3 or comparable product by a current member of the SFIA.

E. Channel Bridging and Bracing: Pre-notched steel, 7/8 by 7/8 by 50 inches with 0.0329-inch-minimum base-steel thickness.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Spazzer 9200 (SPZD) or comparable product by a current member of the SFIA.

F. Headers and Jambs: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Heavy-Duty Stud (HDS) Framing System or comparable product by a current member of the SFIA.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch
3. Web Depth: 3-5/8 inches or as indicated.
4. Flange Width: 3 inches.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-formed, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

2.4 GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    c. Rockfon; ROCKWOOL International.
    d. USG Corporation.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2. Fasteners for Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh: Flat-head, bugle-type, self-tapping, fine-thread screw long enough to penetrate the framing member a minimum of 3/8-inch.

B. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Suspended Ceiling Systems:

a. Splicing Carrying Channels (Main Runners) and Furring Members: Use double loops of minimum 0.0625-inch- diameter wire.
b. Tying Carrying Channels (Main Runners) to Cross Furring: Use minimum 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162 inch in diameter.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers as follows:

1. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Mineral Wool insulation as manufactured by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG-LLC).
b. Rockwool, Inc.
c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, substrates, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices required to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

F. Install sound-attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF NONSTRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

A. Install framing system components at spacings indicated on Drawings, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Studs for Head-of-Wall Sound Isolation Clip System: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install track at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated on Drawings to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Hole Reinforcing Plate: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

G. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
   1. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
   2. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in accordance with spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

   1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
   2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
   3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Suspended Assemblies: Isolate suspension assemblies from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

   1. Hangers: Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system spaced to match existing.

      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
      b. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
      c. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
      d. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
      e. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
      f. Do not connect or suspend framing from ducts, pipes, joist bridging, or conduit.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances for Nonstructural Steel Framing:

1. Framing Members: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
2. Suspended Assemblies: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 ft. measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Trim accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for nonstructural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. Provide products manufactured only within the borders of the United States of America. Imported products will be rejected.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify ceiling and wall materials comply with requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Verify ceiling and wall materials comply with requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Verify formaldehyde emissions do not exceed 16.5 mcg/cu. m or 13.5 ppb, whichever is less.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide panel products in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system specified or indicated on Drawings.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

   a.
   b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC
   d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company
   e. PABCO Gypsum
   f. USG Corporation

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered .

2.5 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide trim accessories as manufactured by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc .
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M requirements.

1. Mold-Resistant Joint Compound: Use mold-resistant formulations with mold-resistant panel products.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

1. Product Data: Verify architectural sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840 requirements.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed.

1. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

H. Install sound-attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

I. In all locations where walls extend to floor deck or roof deck above, fill and seal around all openings created by construction or demolition. Leaving one or both sides of wall exposed to openings is prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Gypsum Wallboard: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Install at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Install at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Install where indicated on Drawings.

3.5 APPLICATION OF JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Finishing Panel Products: Treat joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare panel surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over panel joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Interior Gypsum Board: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile .
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from joint compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-gypsum board surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during gypsum board installation and finishing.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings as selected and indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
   1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
   2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

   1. Acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system are to be products of the same manufacturer.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
   1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide to the Owner extra stock in the amount of 5% of each type of acoustical ceiling panel used on project. Deliver in manufacturer’s original packaging with clear identification of product and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

   1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS AND METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Reference Drawings for Acoustical Panel Ceiling and Metal Suspension System selections and locations.

   1. Basis Of Design: Armstrong products as indicated.
   2. Equivalent acceptable products as manufactured by USG and Certainteed.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1

1. Acceptable Product: 'CALLA' Health Zone Catalog No. 2231 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.
2. Surface Texture: Medium
3. Composition: Mineral Fiber
4. Color: White
5. Size: 24in X 24in X 1 in
6. Edge Profile: Tegular for interface with Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 38.
8. Sound Absorption (NRC): 0.80.
9. Articulation Class (AC): 170.
10. Emissions Testing: Section 01350 Protocol, < 13.5 ppb of formaldehyde when used under typical conditions required by ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
11. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
12. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.85.
13. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus - Temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
14. Antimicrobial Protection: BioBlock Plus - Resistance against the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

B. Suspension System For ACT-1:

1. Acceptable Product: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
3. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 ID.
4. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
5. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
6. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
7. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Products: by manufacturer of Metal Suspension System.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Do not attach hangers to joist bridging.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns.
   1. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
   1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
   2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
   3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

   1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

      a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

   2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient flooring accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F , in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F .

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base and accessories shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOSET-PLASTIC BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company – Basis Of Design.
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Flexco.
4. Mondo America Inc.
5. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches .

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length .

F. Outside Corners: Preformed .

G. Inside Corners: Preformed .

H. Colors: 38 Pewter.

2.3 TRANSITION STRIP

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Schluter Reno TK - Basis of Design
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
3. VPI Corporation.
4. Transition strip products as manufactured by resilient flooring manufacturer.

B. Description: Floor finish transition strip.

1. Provide transition from ¼ inch to 1/8 inch for carpet-to-resilient flooring.
2. Provide transition from 3/8 inch to 1/8 inch for ceramic tile-to-resilient flooring.
3. Provide transition from 3/8 inch to ¼ inch for ceramic tile-to-carpet.
4. Transition strip configuration to feature receiver slots on both sides of saddle strip.

C. Finish: Anodized Aluminum.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.
2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes one resinous flooring system, one with urethane body.

1. Application Method: Metal hand troweled, raked.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 5 inches (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing.

C. Product Schedule: Use resinous flooring designations indicated in Part 2 and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of floor system specified (i.e. Urethane mortar-based system). Equivalent materials of other manufactures may be substituted only on approval of Architect or Engineer. Request for substitution will only be considered only if submitted 10 days prior to bid date. Request will be subject to specification requirements described in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, through one source from a single manufacturer, with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this section. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous flooring manufacture shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.

1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacture to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to perform field problem solving issues with the installer.

E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- (1200-mm-) square floor area selected by Architect.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
3. Sign off from Architect and Owner/Owners agent on texture for slip resistance must be complete before installation of flooring system.

F. Pre-installation Conference:

1. General contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:

a. General Contractor
b. Architect/Owner's Representative.
c. Manufacturer/Installer's Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects. Store material per product data sheet.

C. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

1. Maintain material temperature between 60 and 85 deg F (16 and 30 deg C) and substrate temperature between 45 and 85 (7 and 30 de C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade. Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of (1) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by material manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (1) full year from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Acceptable Manufactures,

1. Basis of design – Stonhard
2. Comparable resinous flooring systems as approved by Architect.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:

C. Stonhard, Inc.; Stontec ERF

D. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: Select from Mfg. Standards

2. Wearing Surface: Standard
3. Overall System Thickness: 2 mm
4. Floor Coefficient of Friction (FCOF): >0.5
5. Slip Resistance: (Dry) 0.81.

E. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:

   a. Material Basis: Stonhard Standard Primer.
   b. Resin: Epoxy.
   c. Formulation Description: 2 component, 100% solids.
   d. Application Method: Squeegee and roller.
   e. Number of Coats: one.
   f. Aggregates: Broadcast quartz into wet primer coat.

2. Body Coat(s):

   a. Material Basis: Stonshield Undercoat.
   b. Resin: Epoxy.
   c. Formulation Description: (3) three component solvent free epoxy.
   d. Application Method: Notched squeegee.

      1) Thickness of Coats: 25-30 mils with standard primer coat
      2) Number of Coats: (1) One.

3. Broadcast:

   a. Material Basis: Stontec Flakes
   b. Formulation Description: Decorative flake (1/16” or ¼)
   c. Type: Tweed (chips to be mixed in Mfg. facility)
   d. Finish: Broadcast to rejection.
   e. Number of Coats: one.

4. Topcoat:

   a. Material Basis: Stonkote CE4
   b. Resin: Epoxy.
   c. Formulation Description: (2) component, UV stable, solvent free epoxy.
   d. Type: Clear.
   e. Finish: Gloss. (see finish schedule for texture options)
   f. Number of Coats: Two.

F. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

1. Tensile Strength: 5,200 psi per ASTM D-638
2. Flexural Strength: 4,000 psi per ASTM D-790
3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 1.7 x 10^6 psi per ASTM D-790
4. Hardness: .85 to .90 per ASTM D-2240, Shore D

5. Linear Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 17 x 10^-6 in./in.℉ per ASTM C-531
6. Impact Resistance: Exceeds 160 in.-lbs. per ASTM D-4060, CS-17
7. Abrasion Resistance: 0.03 gm max. weight loss per ASTM D-4060, CS-17
8. Flammability: Class I per ASTM E-648

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Patching and Leveling: Use a four component fast setting Urethane grout. Moisture resistant polyurethane based grout designed for permanent repairs under flooring system. Stonhard, Stonset TG6. See drawings 1/4" per foot slope to drains. Use standard drain detail, saw cut and chase.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean and dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:

   a. Mechanically prepare with the use of Diamond grinding equipment to provide surface sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring. Or,
   b. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
   c. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
3. Verify that concrete substrates meet the following requirements:

   a. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
   b. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 6 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab in 24 hours.

c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for Stonflex MP7 joint fill material, and CT5 concrete crack treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Mix and apply primer over properly prepared substrate with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates

C. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's specially designed spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

D. Body coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

E. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast decorative flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

F. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

G. Second sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.3 TERMINATIONS

A. Chase edges to “lock” the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.

B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal the flooring system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks. Utilize Stonclad UR mortar to coat trenches

D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

3.4 JOINTS AND CRACKS

A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.

B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any numbers of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.

C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Steel.
3. Wood.
4. Gypsum board.

B. Paint all exposed surfaces associated with or affected by interior renovations, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Label each coat of each Sample.
3. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Indicate VOC content.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer’s label with the following information:

1. Product name and type (description).
2. Batch date.
3. Color number.
4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling requirements.
6. Surface preparation requirements.
7. Application instructions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Lead Paint: It is not expected that lead paint will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected lead paint is encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company (The); products indicated or comparable products from one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Coatings.
3. Pratt & Lambert.
4. Valspar Corporation - Architectural (Pro).

B. Comparable Products: Comparable products of approved manufacturers will be considered in accordance with Section 016000 "Product Requirements," and the following:

1. Products are approved by manufacturer in writing for application specified.
2. Products meet performance and physical characteristics of basis of design product including published ratio of solids by volume, plus or minus two percent.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard and premium color range .

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.

1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.

B. Substrate Conditions:

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

a. Concrete: 12 percent.
b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
c. Wood: 15 percent.
d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Concrete Floors: Remove oil, dust, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials. Comply with SSPC-SP-13/NACE 6 or ICRI 03732.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints, and treating with etching cleaner or treat in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior:

b. S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 75-125 sq. ft. per gal. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.

2. Epoxy and Urethane Coatings: Refer to Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):

1. For foil-faced duct and pipe insulation, use self-etching primer plus two acrylic topcoats.

2. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, gloss

1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66-660 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

3. Water-Based Dry-Fall System:

a. Top Coat: Dry-fall latex, semigloss

1) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic DryFall Semi-Gloss, B42-83, at 5.8 mils (0.147 mm) wet, 2.3 mils (0.058 mm) dry.

4. Two-Component Epoxy and Epoxy High Build Systems: Refer to Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Wood Substrates: Including exposed wood items not indicated to receive shop-applied finish.

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior:

1) S-W PrepRite ProBlock Primer Sealer, B51-620 Series, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.4 mils (0.036 mm) dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell :

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

2. Two-Component Epoxy and Epoxy High Build Systems: Refer to Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss :

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.

2. Two-Component Epoxy and Epoxy High Build Systems for Non-Traffic Surfaces: Refer to Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

E. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ (All Service Jacket) Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. For aluminum-foil surfaced service jacketing, follow products and procedures for metal surfaces specified above.

2. Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, semigloss.

3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
b. Steel.
c. Galvanized metal.
d. Wood.
e. Gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.

a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams ‘Pro-Industrial Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Gloss coating or comparable products of one of the following manufacturers:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints (Canada).
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Cloverdale Paint.

B. HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

C. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.

1. Epoxy System MPI INT 3.2C:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

1) Sherwin Williams Protective and Marine Tile-Clad HS Epoxy.
2) Cloverdale Paint High Performance ClovaCoat 300 Epoxy High Gloss White.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Epoxy System MPI INT 4.2G:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy, MPI #116.

1) Sherwin Williams KemCati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler.
2) PPG Architectural 'Americoat Amerlock' 400 BF Block Filler.
3) Benjamin Moore 'Corotech' Epoxy Mastic Coating.
4) Akzo Nobel Devoe Coatings BAR-RUST 236 Mutli-Purpose Epoxy.

b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, semi-gloss MPI 115.

1) Sherwin Williams 'Pro-Industrial' Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy. B73W311/B73V300
2) Cloverdale Paint 'Performance Plus' Waterborne Epoxy Gloss. 70503A/70503B

C. Steel and Galvanized Steel Substrates:

1. Epoxy System MPI INT 5.1L:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.

1) Sherwin Williams 'Protective and Marine Dura-Plate 235 Multi-Purpose Epoxy.
2) Samhwa Paint MPI 101 Superpoxy 130 or 131.
3) Hempel A/S Hempadur.

b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss MPI 115.

1) Sherwin Williams 'Pro-Industrial' Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy. B73W311/B73V300
2) Cloverdale Paint 'Performance Plus' Waterborne Epoxy Gloss. 70503A/70503B

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Epoxy System MPI INT 9.2E:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

1) Sherwin Williams 'Harmony' Interior Latex Primer.
2) Benjamin Moore Eco Spec WB Interior Latex Primer.
3) PPG Architectural Coatings Pire Performance Interior Latex Primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

1) Sherwin Williams Protective and Marine Tile-Clad HS Epoxy.
2) PPG Architectural Coatings Aquapon 35 Polyamide Epoxy Gloss.
3) Samhwa Paint MPI 77 Superpoxy 200.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 115313 - LABORATORY FUME HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Constant volume fume hoods.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring fume hoods.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring fume hoods.
3. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to fume hood base cabinets.
4. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for field quality-control testing of fume hoods.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for lateral support of fume hoods.

B. Coordinate installation of fume hoods with laboratory casework and other laboratory equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory fume hoods.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Indicate details for anchoring fume hoods to permanent building construction including locations of blocking and other supports.
3. Indicate locations and types of service fittings together with associated service supply connection required.
4. Indicate duct connections, electrical connections, and locations of access panels.
5. Include roughing-in information for mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections.

6. Show adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, laboratory casework, and other laboratory equipment. Indicate clearances from the above items.
7. Include layout of fume hoods in relation to lighting fixtures and air-conditioning registers and grilles.
8. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: For fume hood exterior finishes and interior lining.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Showing compliance with specified performance requirements for as-manufactured containment and static pressure loss, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of fume hood finish provided. Include fillers, primers, paints, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged fume hood finish.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or another suitable material.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fume hoods until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support fume hoods by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Demonstrate fume hood performance before shipment by testing fume hoods according to ASHRAE 110. Provide testing facility, instruments, equipment, and materials needed for tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain laboratory fume hoods from single manufacturer.

B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, types, and configurations of fume hoods by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' fume hoods of similar sizes, types, and configurations, and complying with the Specifications, may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Containment: Provide fume hoods that comply with the following when tested according to ASHRAE 110:

1. Average Face Velocity: 100 fpm (0.51 m/s) plus or minus 10 percent with sashes fully open.
2. Face-Velocity Variation: Not more than 10 percent of average face velocity across the face opening with sashes fully open.
3. Sash Position: Fully open.

    a. Test hoods with horizontal sashes with maximum opening on one side, with maximum opening in the center, and with one opening at each side equal to half of maximum opening.
    b. Test hoods with combination sashes fully raised, with maximum opening on one side, with maximum opening in the center, and with one opening at each side equal to half of maximum opening.

4. Test Setup Modifications: Conduct tests with a minimum of three and a maximum of five people in the test room and with two 1-gal. (3.8-L) round paint cans, one 12-by-12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-by-300-mm) cardboard box, and three 6-by-6-by-12-inch (150-by-150-by-300-mm) cardboard boxes in the fume hood during the test. Position items from 6 to 10 inches (150 to 250 mm) behind the sash, randomly distributed, and supported off the work surface by 2-by-2-inch (50-by-50-mm) blocks.
5. Walk-by Test: At the conclusion of containment test, execute three rapid walk-bys at 30-second intervals, 12 inches (300 mm) behind the mannequin. Test-gas concentration during each walk-by to not exceed 0.1 ppm and to return to specified containment value within 15 seconds.

B. Static-Pressure Loss: Not more than 1/2-inch wg (124 Pa) at 100-fpm (0.51-m/s) face velocity with sash fully open when measured at four locations 90 degrees apart around the exhaust duct and at least three duct diameters downstream from duct collar.

2.3 FUME HOODS, GENERAL

A. Product Standards: Comply with SEFA 1, "Laboratory Fume Hoods - Recommended Practices." Provide fume hoods UL listed and labeled for compliance with UL 1805.

B. Bypass Fume Hoods: Provide bypass fume hoods. Compensating bypass above the sash opens as sash is closed. Provide sufficient bypass capacity so that face velocity with sash opening of 6 inches (150 mm) does not exceed 3 times the face velocity with sash fully open.

2.4 CONSTANT VOLUME FUME HOODS

A. Constant Volume Fume Hoods with Steel Exterior:

1. Provide 48 inch wide Airfoil fume hood Catalog No. 100323 or comparable products of other manufacturers as approved by Architect.

B. Air foil type fume hood: Features shall include a 45-degree angle around the fascia opening, flush-mount radius air foil across the bottom, upper front panel with louvered air bypass grille for constant volume with vertical sliding sash, and rear upper and lower fixed exhaust baffle, all resulting in minimized turbulence and increased performance for removal of exhaust fumes, vapors, and particulate matter within the enclosure.

C. Superstructure: Provide full frame construction, 16" and 18" gauge steel, rigid, self-supporting assembly with 5" wide, double walls and front posts. Walls consist of a sheet steel outer shell and a corrosion resistant full inner liner, and houses electrical services and remote operating service fixtures. Access to fixture valves is provided by two removable panels with a PVC gasket. Top of the hood contains a 10" round, 20-gauge stainless steel exhaust duct collar. Hood shall be UL 1805 Classified.

D. Sash frame: Steel frame includes a 16-gauge, 1-1/2" bottom sash rail with a full width pull closing on rubber bumper stops, and 7/32" thick laminated safety glass housed into sash frame and set into PVC glazing channels.

1. Powder-coated sash frame is raised and lowered with a counter balance system consisting of a single weight, 2" pulleys, and cable that prevents sash tilting by means of a shaft driven mechanism. This permits one finger operation at any point along full width of pull. Sash cable is 7 x 7 steel, 1/8" diameter, coated to 5/32" diameter
2. The powder-coated, flush-mount, bottom horizontal air foil shall provide a 1" bypass to ensure a clean sweep of air to minimize eddies along the work surface when sash is in the closed position.

E. Standard features of the hood are to include the following:

1. Black powder coat finish, white 3/16" Poly Resin liner and baffles, LED Light Fixture, 1-1/4" thick, black Shelresin, molded, dished, epoxy resin work surface, remote controlled services, and base cabinet.
2. Superstructure shall be pre-wired and pre-piped by manufacturer. Service rough-ins and trap not included.
3. Provide a metal enclosure panel from top of hood to ceiling.
4. Hood design shall comply with SEFA 1-2010, Recommended Practices for Laboratory Fume Hoods.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Glass: Clear, laminated tempered glass complying with ASTM C1172, Kind LT, Condition A, Type I, Class I, Quality-Q3; with two plies not less than 3.0 mm thick and with clear, polyvinyl butyral interlayer.

1. Safety Glass: Provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
2. Permanently mark safety glass with certification label of the SGCC. Label to indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Fasteners: Provide stainless steel fasteners where exposed to fumes.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Assemble fume hoods in factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble fume hoods only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Fume hoods to be capable of being partly disassembled as necessary to permit movement through a 35-by-79-inch (889-by-2007-mm) door opening.

B. Steel Exterior: Fabricate from steel sheet, 0.048 inch (1.21 mm) thick, with component parts screwed together to allow removal of end panels, front fascia, and airfoil and to allow access to plumbing lines and service fittings. Apply chemical-resistant finish to interior and exterior surfaces of component parts before assembly.

C. Stainless Steel Exterior: Fabricate from stainless steel sheet, 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick, with component parts screwed together to allow removal of end panels, front fascia, and airfoil and to allow access to plumbing lines and service fittings.

D. Fiberglass Exterior: Fabricate from glass-fiber-reinforced polyester components not less than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, bonded together to maximum extent practical. Trim edges of panels with PVC extrusion. Limit removable parts to access panels, front fascia, and airfoil.

E. Polypropylene Exterior: Fabricate from fully stress-relieved polypropylene sheet, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick, with welded seams. Access panels to be 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, flush mounted, and fastened with flat-head polypropylene screws.

F. Ends: Fabricate with double-wall end panels without projecting corner posts or other obstructions to interfere with smooth, even airflow. Close area between double walls at front of fume hood and as needed to house sash counterbalance weights, utility lines, and remote-control valves.

G. Splay top and sides of face opening to provide an aerodynamic shape to ensure smooth, even flow of air into fume hood.

H. Lining Assembly: Unless otherwise indicated, assemble with stainless steel fasteners or epoxy adhesive, concealed where possible. Seal joints by filling with chemical-resistant sealant during assembly.

1. Fasten lining components together with stainless steel cleats or angles to form a rigid assembly to which exterior panels are attached.
2. Punch fume hood lining side panels to receive service fittings and remote controls. Provide removable plug buttons for holes not used for indicated fittings.

I. Stainless Steel Lining Assembly: Welded unit consisting of end panels, back panel, top, and work top; reinforced to form a rigid assembly to which exterior is attached.

1. For perchloric acid and radioisotope fume hood linings, cove corners and weld seams completely, and grind surfaces smooth and polish as needed to produce uniform, directionally textured finish with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Passivate and rinse surfaces; remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

J. Rear Baffle: Unless otherwise indicated, provide baffle, of same material as fume hood lining, at rear of hood with openings at top and bottom. Secure baffle to cleats at rear of hood with stainless steel screws. Fabricate baffle for easy removal for cleaning behind baffle.

1. Provide preset baffles unless otherwise indicated.

K. Exhaust Plenum: Full width of fume hood and with adequate volume to provide uniform airflow from hood, of same material as hood lining, and with duct stub for exhaust connection.

1. Duct-Stub Material: Manufacturer’ standard.

L. Bypass Grilles: Provide grilles at bypass openings of fume hoods.

M. Sashes: Provide operable sashes of type indicated.

1. Fabricate from 16 gauge powder-coated steel. Form into four-sided frame with bottom corners welded and finished smooth. Make top member removable for glazing replacement. Set glazing in chemical-resistant, U-shaped gaskets.
2. Glaze with laminated safety glass.
3. Counterbalance vertical-sliding sash with sash weight and stainless steel cable system to hold sash in place regardless of position. Provide ball-bearing sheaves, plastic glides in stainless steel guides, and stainless steel lift handles. Provide rubber bumpers at top and bottom of each sash unit.
4. Fabricate horizontal-sliding sashes hung from adjustable nylon-tired, ball-bearing sheaves supported on an overhead stainless steel track. Provide a lower track for guiding sashes only. Sashes to bypass and be removable. Provide flush finger pulls and rubber bumpers at both stiles of each sash.
5. Fabricate sashes from 0.236-inch- (6-mm-) thick, unframed polycarbonate sliding in polypropylene tracks. Counterbalance sashes with PVC-encased weights hung from polypropylene ropes that run over polypropylene pulleys.

N. Airfoil: Unless otherwise indicated, provide airfoil at bottom of fume hood face opening with 1-inch (25-mm) space between airfoil and work top. Sash closes on top of airfoil, leaving 1-inch (25-mm) opening for air intake. Airfoil directs airflow across work top to remove heavier-than-air gases and to prevent reverse airflow.

O. Light Fixtures: Provide vaporproof, LED light fixture, of longest practicable length; at each fume hood. Shield fixture from hood interior with 1/4-inch-thick laminated glass or 3-mm-thick tempered glass, sealed into hood with chemical-resistant rubber gaskets or provide fixture as fully integrally sealed."

P. Perchloric Acid Fume Hood Washdown System: Provide perchloric acid fume hoods with washdown system consisting of stainless steel spray nozzles, washdown valve, and associated piping.

1. Design system to thoroughly rinse all surfaces of fume hood interior, including areas behind and above baffles, and to direct rinse water toward drain trough at rear of work top. Provide T-fitting for extending system to additional spray nozzles in exhaust ducts.

Q. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between fume hoods and adjacent building construction. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as fume hoods.

R. Ceiling Extensions: Provide filler panels matching fume hood exterior to enclose space above fume hoods at front and sides of fume hoods and extending from tops of fume hoods to ceiling.

S. Finished Back Panels: Where rear surfaces of fume hoods are exposed to view, provide finished back panels matching rest of fume hood enclosure.

T. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings, piping, electrical devices, and wiring. Install according to Shop Drawings. Securely anchor fittings, piping, and conduit to fume hoods unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FUME HOOD SYSTEMS

A. Comply with Section 123650 “Art and Science Furniture and Casework”. Work Tops: Epoxy-Resin.

1. Work-Top Configuration: Raised (marine) edge with beveled or rounded edge and corners.
2. Where acid storage cabinets are indicated beneath fume hoods, provide holes in work tops as need to accommodate cabinet vents.
3. Where epoxy sinks occur in epoxy work tops, provide integral sinks bonded to tops with invisible joint line.
4. Where epoxy sinks occur in phenolic-composite work tops, provide drop-in sinks with 1/4-inch (6-mm) thick lip around perimeter of sink.
5. Where stainless steel sinks, cup sinks, or troughs occur in stainless steel tops, factory weld into one integral unit.
6. For perchloric acid fume hoods, provide stainless steel work tops with 1/2-inch (13-mm) raised front edge and integral drain trough at back of top with top sloped to trough.

2.8 CHEMICAL-RESISTANT FINISH

A. General: Prepare, treat, and finish welded assemblies after welding. Prepare, treat, and finish components that are to be assembled with mechanical fasteners before assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish concealed surfaces same as exposed surfaces.

B. Preparation: Clean steel surfaces, other than stainless steel, of mill scale, rust, oil, and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply fume hood manufacturer's standard two-coat, chemical-resistant, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8M. Acceptance level for chemical spot test to be no more than four Level 3 conditions.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Airflow Indicator: Provide each fume hood with manufacturer's standard airflow indicator.

B. Airflow Alarm: Provide fume hoods with audible and visual alarm that activates when airflow sensor reading is outside of preset range.

1. Provide with thermal-anemometer or aneroid (Magnehelic-type) gage airflow sensor.
2. Provide with reset and test switches.
3. Provide with switch that silences audible alarm and automatically resets when airflow returns to within preset range.

C. Sash Alarm: Provide fume hoods with audible and visual alarm that activates when sash is opened beyond preset position.

1. Provide with silence and test switches.

D. Sash Stops: Provide fume hoods with sash stops to limit hood opening to 50 percent of sash height. Sash stops can be manually released to open sash fully for cleaning fume hood and for placing large apparatus within fume hood.

E. Bypass Grille Blank-off Panel: Provide fume hoods with blank-off panel on bypass grille designed for use with sash stops to reduce exhaust air volume and provide design face velocity with sash at 50 percent open position.

F. Acid Storage Cabinet: Provide Diversified Casework Safety Storage Catalog No. 100441 Fully-lined, liquid-tight acid storage cabinet wall-mounted where indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide manufacturer’s keyed cabinet lock with a minimum of three keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fume hoods.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fume hoods according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to building and adjacent laboratory casework. Securely attach access panels but provide for easy removal and secure reattachment. Where fume hoods abut other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

B. Comply with requirements for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.

1. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink and work top-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or work-top material. Securely anchor fittings to fume hoods unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field test installed fume hoods according to "Flow Visualization and Velocity Procedure" requirements in ASHRAE 110.

1. Test installed fume hoods according to ASHRAE 110. If tested hood fails to meet performance requirements, field test additional hoods as directed by Architect.

2. Adjust fume hoods, hood exhaust fans, and building's HVAC system, or replace hoods and make other corrections until tested hoods perform as specified.
3. After making corrections, retest fume hoods that failed to perform as specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust moving parts for smooth, near silent, accurate sash operation with one hand. Adjust sashes for uniform contact of rubber bumpers. Verify that counterbalances operate without interference.

B. Clean finished surfaces, including both sides of glass; touch up as required; and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 123650- ART AND SCIENCE FURNITURE AND CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Scheduled Furniture and Casework.
2. Filler and closure panels.
3. Casework system that includes filler and closure panels, and modular countertops.
4. Chemical-resistant countertops.
5. Tables.
6. Shelves.
7. Chemical-resistant sinks .
8. Casework accessories.
9. Water and electrical service fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 “Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring art casework.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to wood art casework.
3. Division 22 Sections for water and piping.
4. Section 262726 “Wiring Devices” for electrical convenience outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

1. Ends of cabinets, including those installed directly against walls or other cabinets, are defined as "exposed."
2. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets are defined as "concealed."

B. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors.

C. Tops of cases 78 inches (1980 mm) or more above floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 24 inches (600 mm) but less than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor are defined as semiexposed.

D. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

E. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers, or plies, of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of art casework.

B. Coordinate installation of art casework with installation of fume hoods and other art equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For art casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1. Indicate types and sizes of cabinets.
2. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
3. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
4. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing art casework.
5. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
6. Include details of support framing system.
7. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
8. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other art equipment.
9. Include coordinated dimensions for art equipment specified in other Sections.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes and other materials requiring color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of cabinet finish and each type of countertop material, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Samples for Verification: Unless otherwise directed, approved full-size Samples may become part of the completed Work, if in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion. Notify Architect of their exact locations. If acceptable full-size Samples at Project site are not incorporated into the Work, retain and remove them when directed by Architect.

1. One full-size, finished base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers.
2. One full-size, finished wall cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and adjustable shelves.
3. One Sample each of hinged and sliding doors.
4. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples for each type of countertop material.

5. One of each service fitting specified, complete with accessories and specified finish.
6. One of each type of sink and accessory item specified.
7. One of each type of hardware item specified.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports for Casework: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of art casework with requirements of specified product standard.

C. Product Test Reports for Countertop Surface Material: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of art countertop surface materials with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of wood art casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged art casework finish.

B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.
2. Modular Countertop Units: Two extra units of each length and material installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 W.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install art casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Diversified/Sheldon Laboratory Systems as scheduled on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
2. Campbell Rhea.
3. Mott Manufacturing.
4. Hamilton Scientific.
5. LSI Manufacturing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain art casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Obtain countertops sinks accessories and service fittings from casework manufacturer.

C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of art casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' art casework of similar sizes and similar door and drawer configurations and complying with Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Structural Performance: Casework and support framing system shall withstand the effects of the following gravity loads and stresses without permanent deformation, excessive deflection, or binding of drawers and doors:

1. Support Framing: 600 lb/ft. (900 kg/m) .
2. Work Surfaces (Including Tops of Suspended Base Cabinets): 160 lb/ft. (240 kg/m) .
3. Wall Cabinets (Upper Cabinets): 160 lb/ft. (240 kg/m).
4. Shelves: 40 lb/sq. ft. (200 kg/sq. m) .

2.3 CASEWORK, GENERAL

A. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8 W, "Laboratory Grade Wood Casework."

B. Flammable Liquid Storage: Where cabinets are indicated for solvent or flammable liquid storage, provide units that are listed and labeled as complying with requirements in NFPA 30 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction .

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 WOOD CASEWORK

A. Design: Reveal overlay with square edges.

1. Provide 1/4 inch reveals between doors and drawers that are adjacent.

B. Wood Species: White maple.

C. Cut: Plain sliced/sawn.

D. Matching:

1. Provide veneers for each cabinet from a single flitch, book and balance matched.

a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet.

2. Provide veneers for each elevation from a single flitch, book and balance matched.

a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet and end matching between drawer fronts of adjacent cabinets.

E. Grain Direction:

1. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.
2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
3. Vertical on end panels.
4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
6. Horizontal on aprons and table frames.

F. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
2. Manufacturer’s hardwood veneer core plywood with veneer species specified.

G. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Manufacturer’s hardwood veneer core plywood with veneer species specified.
2. Metal for Steel Drawer Pans: Cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.

H. Concealed Materials:

1. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.

2.5 WOOD CABINET MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.

B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.

D. Plywood: Hardwood Veneer Core Plywood shall be minimum 7-ply (3/4") with select White Maple, Grade A-1, plain sliced, book match, veneer face and back, and shall be compliant with ANSI/HPVA HP-1 2009.

E. All exterior surfaces exposed to view after installation, and all cabinet interior surfaces shall be White Maple with the exception of back panels behind opaque doors which shall be Hardboard, and drawer boxes which shall be Birch.

2.6 AUXILIARY CABINET MATERIALS

A. Acid Storage-Cabinet Lining: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, polypropylene.

B. Glass for Framed Glazed Doors: Clear tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 5.0 mm thick.

C. Manufacturer's Card Holder applied to all drawer and door front surfaces - centered.

D. Manufacturer's stainless steel corner guard to be provided at all exposed toe space corners.

2.7 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.

1. Basis of Design: Diversified/Sheldon 'Shelresin' (Epoxy Resin).

2. Physical Properties:

a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi (70 MPa).
b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi (1400 MPa).
c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F (127 deg C).

3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:

a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).

4. Install applied curbs for all backsplashes and other upright elements.

5. Color: Black.

B. Surface-Mounted Countertop Support brackets: L-shaped bracket fabricated from aluminum T sections designed for supporting 24 inches deep counter; Rakks Model No. EH1824 as manufactured by Rangine Corporation.

1. Size (height by depth by thickness): 18 inches by 24 inches by ¼ inch thick 6063 T6 extruded aluminum.
2. Load capacity per bracket: 450 pounds.

C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

1. Products:

a. Basis-of-Design: Rakks Style for 10" Shelf #BR-010.
b. BMP-1 Stick-On Shelf Rest.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Construction: Provide wood-faced art casework complying with SEFA 8 W and of the following minimum construction:

1. Bottoms of Base Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood.
2. Tops and Bottoms of Wall Cabinets and Tops of Tall Cabinets: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood.
3. Ends of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood.
4. Shelves: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood.
5. Base Cabinet Top Frames: 3/4-by-2-inch (19-by-50-mm) solid wood with mortise and tenon or doweled connections, glued and pinned or screwed.
6. Base Cabinet Subtops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick panel product glued and pinned or screwed.
7. Exposed Backs of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood.
8. Unexposed Backs of Cabinets: minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid hardwood.
10. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid hardwood with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
11. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
12. Doors 48 Inches (1200 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
13. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) thick, with particleboard cores and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
14. Stiles and Rails of Glazed Doors 48 Inches (1200 mm) High or Less: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid hardwood.

B. Tables: Solid-hardwood legs, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) square with solid-hardwood stretchers as needed to comply with product standard. Bolt stretchers to legs and cross-stretchers, and bolt legs to table aprons. Provide leveling device at bottom of each leg.

1. Leg Shoes: Black vinyl or rubber, open-bottom, slip-on type.

C. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
2. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.

2.9 CASEWORK SYSTEM

A. Provide casework manufacturer's standard integrated system that includes support framing, suspended modular wood cabinets, filler and closure panels, under-cabinet task-lighting fixtures, countertops, and fittings needed to assemble system. System includes hardware and fasteners for securing support framing to permanent construction.

1. Cabinets can be removed and reinstalled without use of special tools for relocation within system.
2. Base cabinets can be removed without providing temporary support for, or removing, countertops.
3. Sinks are supported independent of base cabinets.
4. Support framing has provision for fastening pipe supports at utility space in not more than 1-inch (25-mm) increments.
5. System includes filler and closure panels to close spaces between support framing, cabinets, shelves, countertops, floors, and walls unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

B. Undercabinet Task-Light Fixtures: Single-tube fluorescent fixtures with switch and heavy-duty cord and plug.

1. Finish: Baked enamel.
2. Diffusers: Virgin acrylic with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, heat, and UV radiation.
3. Ballast Sound Rating: A.

C. Countertops: Provide in modular lengths indicated, without seams.

2.10 WOOD FINISH

A. Preparation: Sand lumber before assembling. Sand edges of doors, drawer fronts, and molded shapes with profile-edge sander. Sand after assembling for uniform smoothness at least equivalent to that produced by 220-grit sanding and without machine marks, cross sanding, or other surface blemishes.

B. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Apply casework manufacturer's standard three-coat, chemical-resistant, transparent finish. Sand and wipe clean between coats. Topcoat(s) may be omitted on concealed surfaces.

1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8 W. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.

2.11 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening. Provide two for doors 48 inches (1200 mm) high or less and three for doors more than 48 inches (1200 mm) high.

C. Hinged Door and Drawer Pulls: Epoxy-coated-steel, back-mounted pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

1. Design: Wire pulls.
2. Overall Size: 1-1/4 by 4-1/2 inches (32 by 114 mm) .

D. Door Catches: Dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catches. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1200 mm) high.

E. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

1. Provide Grade 1 Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
2. Provide Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
3. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-overtravel-extension, ball-bearing type.

F. Locks: Cam type with manufacturer’s standard 5-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281.

1. Provide a minimum of three keys per lock and two master keys.
2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
3. Keying: Key locks alike within each room.
4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by master key.

2.12 COUNTERTOPS, TABLETOPS , SHELVES , AND SINKS

A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane, free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm), with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge.

B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

1. Laboratory Sink Basis of Design is Diversified/Sheldon Fixture No.100827.
2. Laboratory sink size is to be 24 inches long by 16 inches wide by 8 inches deep with material matching countertop material.
3. Provide manufacturer's standard sink size for instructor's desk and similar items that include built-in fixtures.
4. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40), unless otherwise indicated.
5. Overflows: For each sink except cup sinks, provide overflow of standard beehive or open-top design with separate strainer. Height 2 inches (50 mm) less than sink depth. Provide in same material as strainer.
6. Rough-in plumbing, including water supply and sanitary drainage piping and connections are specified in Division 22 Plumbing Sections.

C. Epoxy Countertops Tabletops and Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Diversified/Sheldon Laboratory Systems or comparable products by one of the following:

   a. American Epoxy Scientific LLC.
   b. Durcon; a Wilsonart Company.
   c. Prime Industries, Inc.

2. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.

   a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, 1 inch (25 mm) thick, with beveled or rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove and integral coved backsplash.

3. Tabletop Fabrication:

   a. Tabletop Configuration: Flat, 1 inch (25 mm) thick, with beveled or rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove at perimeter.

4. Sink Fabrication: Molded in one piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum thickness.

   a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
   b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick lip around perimeter of sink.
   c. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.

D. Service Fittings, General: Provide units complete with metal housings, receptacles, switches, pilot lights, cover plates, accessories, and gaskets required for mounting on laboratory casework.

1. Receptacles, cover plates, and accessories are specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

E. Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL 498. Duplex or quadraplex as indicated on Drawings.

F. Cover Plates: Provide satin finish, Type 304, stainless-steel cover plates with formed, beveled edges.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Portable Drying Rack: Sheldon AWT-100 - 100-shelf portable drying rack on casters.

B. Upright Rod Assembly and Metal Crossbar: Aluminum or stainless steel. Two vertical rods and one horizontal crossbar, 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter and 36 inches (900 mm) long unless otherwise indicated; two flush socket receptacles and two crossbar clamps. Ends of vertical rods are tapered to fit receptacles; all other rod ends are rounded.

C. Greenlaw Arm Assembly: Aluminum or stainless-steel vertical rod, tapered on one end to fit flush socket receptacle. Adjustable crossbar of hardwood with black, acid-resistant finish, secured to upright with adjustable clamp. Provide with receptacle.

D. Pegboards: Polypropylene, epoxy, or phenolic-composite pegboards with removable polypropylene pegs and stainless-steel drip troughs with drain outlet.

2.14 WATER SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Service Fittings: Provide units that comply with SEFA 7, "Laboratory and Hospital Fixtures - Recommended Practices." Provide fittings complete with washers, locknuts, nipples, and other installation accessories. Include wall and deck flanges, escutcheons, handle extension rods, and similar items.

1. Provide units that comply with "Vandal-Resistant Faucets and Fixtures" recommendations in SEFA 7.
2. Basis of Design: Diversified/Sheldon Fixture Model Nos. 100464 and 100315 with manufacturer’s chrome-plated brass finish.
3. Comparable products of other manufacturers listed in this Section.

B. Water Valves and Faucets: Provide units complying with ASME A112.18.1, with renewable seats, designed for working pressure up to 80 psig (550 kPa).

1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide ASSE 1035 vacuum breakers on water fittings with serrated outlets.
2. Aerators: Provide aerators on water fittings that do not have serrated outlets.
3. Self-Closing Valves: Provide self-closing valves where indicated.

C. Handles: Provide ADA-compliant wrist blade handles for valves unless otherwise indicated.

D. Service-Outlet Identification: Provide color-coded plastic discs with embossed identification, secured to each service-fitting handle to be tamper resistant. Comply with SEFA 7 for colors and embossed identification.

2.15 ELECTRICAL SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Service Fittings, General: Provide units complete with metal housings, receptacles, switches, pilot lights, cover plates, accessories, and gaskets required for mounting on laboratory casework.

1. Receptacles, cover plates, and accessories are specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

B. Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL 498. Duplex or quadraplex as indicated on Drawings .

C. Cover Plates: Provide satin finish, Type 304, stainless-steel cover plates with formed, beveled edges.

D. Cover-Plate Identification: Use 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) high letters unless otherwise indicated. For stainless steel or chrome-plated metal, stamp or etch plate and fill in letters with black enamel.

1. Provide on all cover plates.

2. Provide the following information:

a. Voltage and phase for receptacles other than standard 125-V duplex, grounding type.
b. Indicate equipment being controlled by switches and thermal-overload switches.
c. Indicate equipment being controlled for pilot lights when located remotely from associated equipment or switch, where function is not obvious.
d. Number of the breaker in panelboard that controls device.

E. Recessed-Type Fittings: Provide with galvanized-steel boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet (1.5 mm in 3 m).
2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.

C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.

D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.

F. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Shop prepare edges for field-made joints.

C. Fastening:
1. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.
2. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm,) and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.

D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.

E. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent art casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

F. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.

B. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive.

C. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

D. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Cup Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessories according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.
C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water service fittings and electrical devices.
B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil (0.15-mm) plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 200500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 20, 22, and 23 Sections.

1. Coordination with related work specified in other Divisions.
2. Coordination drawings specific to Divisions 20, 22, and 23 requirements.
3. Record document submittals specific to Divisions 20, 22, and 23 requirements.
4. Maintaining utility services.
5. Motors.
6. Packless expansion joints.
7. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
8. Alignment guides and anchors.
9. Sleeves without waterstop.
10. Sleeves with waterstop.
11. Stack-sleeve fittings.
12. Sleeve-seal systems.
13. Silicone sealants.
14. Escutcheons.
15. Thermometers, bimetallic actuated.
16. Thermometers, liquid in glass.
17. Thermowells.
18. Pressure gauges, dial type.
19. Gauge attachments.
20. Test plugs.
21. Test-plug kits.
22. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
23. Condensate piping.
24. Damper requirements.
25. Access panels for mechanical devices furnished under Divisions 20, 21, 22, 23 and 25.
26. Transition fittings.
27. Dielectric fittings.
28. Flexible connectors.
29. Concrete base construction requirements.
30. Field-fabricated metal equipment supports and anchorage.
31. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
32. Mechanical demolition.

33. Cutting and patching specific to Divisions 20, 22, and 23 requirements.
34. Painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

B. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

C. Existing Piping To Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

D. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

F. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

G. Plenum: A plenum is an enclosed portion of the building structure that is designed to allow air movement, and thereby serve as part of an air distribution system. Supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to areas above a ceiling or below the floor. Plenums shall be limited to one fire area. Fuel-fired appliances shall not be installed within a plenum.

H. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of general mechanical equipment sections.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
5. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Mechanical Access Drawings: For access panel and door locations. Reproduce architectural reflected ceiling plans and note proposed locations of ceiling and wall access doors. Where possible group together work of Divisions 20, 21, 22, 23, 25 and 26 at a single location.
2. Field Construction Drawings: Sheet metal installation drawing shall be used to coordinate all work of separate sections. Locate pipe work, conduits, raceways, equipment, etc. in plan and elevation to coordinate concealed space clearances.
3. Conflicts not resolved in field shall be submitted on minimum 1/4-inch per foot scale drawing to Architect. Drawing to describe full extent of conflict.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: Coordinate specific requirements listed below with general provisions for record documents specified in Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures.”

1. Maintain a record set of drawings on site and specifically note the following:

a. Fire Protection, Plumbing and Hydronic Piping:

1) Underground mains and branch locations measured from building columns or walls and dimensioned on record drawings.
2) Underground mains and branch inverts or depth of piping below floor slab.

3) Main and branch distribution piping service shut-off valves and valve tag number.
4) Main and branch distribution piping deviations in locations shown on Contract Documents. Specifically identify each service with the proper Drawing symbol and dimension from building columns or walls.
5) Specialty items located behind finished surfaces and accessible through access doors. Where item is not accessible, provide dimensions from identifying walls and elevations above finish floor.
6) Pipe anchor points attached to roof support steel. Dimension from building columns or walls.

b. Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories:

1) Shop fabrication drawings noting coordination with work of other sections, to be cross-referenced by drawing identification number and contract drawing number.
2) Roof penetration locations for fans and other equipment.
3) Ductwork accessories to be identified by highlighting where accessory requires service as follows:

a) Fire dampers and access doors to fusible links.
b) Relief or gravity backdraft dampers.
c) Motorized control dampers.
d) Automatic control system sensors.
e) Fan or equipment with motor of control valve.

2. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.
3. Submit record set of Drawings and Specifications for coordination with a single master set of "As-Built" Contract Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of expansion joint, meter, and gauge to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work shall be done in accordance with all State, County and Local Building Regulations and Codes.

B. All equipment and work under this Division shall also conform to the following regulations, codes, and standards.

1. OSHA
2. NFPA
3. SMACNA Standards for Sheet Metal Work
4. International Building Code
5. International Electrical Code
6. International Fire Code
7. International Mechanical Code

8. International Plumbing Code
9. Model Energy Code, ASHRAE Standard 90.1

C. These regulations are considered a part of the specifications and shall prevail should they differ with plans and specifications. Prior to bid submission, the Contractors should direct the Engineer's attention to the difference. Should the Contractor not so notify the Engineer, the Contractor shall fully comply without claim for extra costs.

1.8 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required ductwork offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

B. Design Concepts: The Drawings indicate capacities, sizes, and dimensional requirements of system components and are based on the specific types, manufacturers, and models indicated.

1. Components having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions, operation, and other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality of products is on the proposer.
2. Any changes to other sections or Contractors shall be the burden of the proposer and shall be coordinated as such with all other disciplines.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products by Listed Manufacturers but not Scheduled: Equipment of higher or lower electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, weights, capacities, and ratings than scheduled products may be furnished subject to the following conditions:

1. Deviations from scheduled product are noted and highlighted in submittal of product data and shop drawings.
2. No exception is taken by Architect to submitted product through standard submittal process.
3. Connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased or reduced to accommodate deviations from scheduled product. These modifications shall be coordinated with affected trades at no additional cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

B. Materials exposed within plenums. Materials exposed within plenums shall be noncombustible or shall have a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1.

D. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

1.10 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. When this Contractor requests approval of substitute materials and/or equipment, except where under formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without cost to the Owner and Architect / Engineer, regardless of changes. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall coordinate all work with and reimburse all affected Subcontractors for all necessary changes in their work.

B. Any work involving reimbursement between Contractor and affected subcontractors, resulting from substitutions or changes, shall be expedited by Contractor. No claim between Contractors Contractor and affected subcontractors for such change will be accepted or processed by the Architect / Engineer at the end of the job.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of each separate Subcontractor to notify any and all separate Contractors at the proper time for the installation of the other Contractors' work, where the operations of such Contractor would "cover-up" or render the installation of the work of the other Contractor impossible. Refer to Section 013100 “Project Management and Coordination.”

B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

C. Provide information required for development of Contractor’s Construction Schedule specified in Division 01.

D. Coordinate all variances in equipment power requirements with the Electrical Contractor prior to submission of shop drawings for that equipment. A statement of coordination shall be included with that shop drawing submittal.

E. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components, including but not limited to: concrete bases, thrust blocks, structural supports, roof penetrations and curbs, louvers, framed openings, etc.

F. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

G. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

H. Coordinate roof penetrations, curbs, framed openings, etc. for installation of equipment, curb types and flashing.

I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

K. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

M. Coordinate installation work to maintain the following:

1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement.
2. Planned ductwork layout, including maintenance deviance to dampers, equipment and access through ceiling.
3. Planned fire protection including zone valves, flow switches, damper switches, equipment and access through ceilings.
4. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
5. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
6. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
7. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
8. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
9. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
10. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.

11. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
12. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

    a. Access door locations to gang together valve dampers, etc at a single location for service.

13. Roof penetrations, dimensions, weights, curbing and blocking, vents, roof drains, piping curbs on roof, etc.
14. Site utilities and under floor services, inverts and clearances to maintain pipe slope.

1.13 MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

A. The Mechanical Contractor and each vendor of mechanical equipment shall review the equipment schedules and wiring diagrams shown on the plans for accuracy and completeness prior to submitting base bid. The mechanical contractor and his vendors shall inform the engineer of any discrepancies prior to submission of bids. Failure to so inform the engineer shall be an acceptance on the part of the mechanical contractor and vendors of any liability for errors or omissions concerning mechanical and electrical coordination.

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all variances in equipment power requirements with the Electrical Contractor prior to submission of shop drawings for that equipment. **A statement of coordination shall be included with that shop drawing submittal.**

C. Electrical power and control wiring shall be done by the Electrical Contractor under Division 26, except temperature control wiring which shall be provided by the Building Controls System (BCS) Contractor under Division 25. Each Contractor shall furnish all required wiring diagrams and manufacturer's data required to perform this work. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all disconnects, unless they are furnished with the equipment by the equipment manufacturer. Each Contractor to provide all controls (temperature, pressure level, etc.) and install same if attached or inserted into pipe or duct systems, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

1.14 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

B. Unless specifically noted otherwise, ceiling and wall access panels shall be provided by the mechanical contractor.

C. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water components for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

C. Capability: Provide products and installations to accommodate maximum axial movement as scheduled or indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

    a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
    b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

4. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
5. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
6. Temperature Rise: Class B.

7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Code Letter Designation:

    a. Motors 15 Hp and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
    b. Motors Smaller Than 15 Hp: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

9. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

    a. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time-rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
    b. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
    c. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
    d. Provided with Factory installed Shaft Grounding Rings

        1) Shall be maintenance-free, circumferential, conductive micro-fiber shaft grounding ring to discharge shaft currents to ground (AEGIS-SGR or similar)

3. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

    a. Measure winding resistance.
    b. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
    c. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
    d. Perform high-potential test.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

    a. Permanent-split capacitor.
    b. Split phase.
    c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
    d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Controls System Interface: Via AC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.3 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. GPT; an EnPro Industries company

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
3. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
4. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Sleeves with Waterstop:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. GPT; an EnPro Industries company

2. Description: Manufactured steel or stainless steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Stack-Sleeve Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.

b. Metraflex Company
c. Zurn Industries

2. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral cast flashing flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

D. Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Airex Manufacturing
c. CALPICO, Inc.
d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company
2. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

a. Hydrostatic seal: 20 psig minimum.
b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel.
d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating. ASTM B633 or stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

B. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company
2. Dearborn Brass
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand

B. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

2. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel or brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
3. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
4. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

2.6 METERS AND GAUGES

A. Thermometers, Bimetallic Actuated, Lead Free:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Miljoco Corporation
    b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group
    c. Trerice, H. O. Company
    d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company
    e. Weiss Instruments, Inc
    f. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free bimetallic-actuated thermometers from a single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type; stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
5. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F with 2-degree scale divisions.
6. Connector Type: Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
7. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
9. Window: Plain glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Element: Bimetal coil.
12. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

B. Thermometers, Liquid in Glass, Lead Free - Metal Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Miljoco Corporation
    b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group
    c. Trerice, H. O. Company
    d. Weiss Instruments, Inc

e. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, lead-free, metal-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F with 2-degree scale divisions.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

C. Duct-Thermometer Mounting Brackets:

1. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

D. Thermowells, Lead Free:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-free copper.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: Size and thread type as required to match thermometer mounting threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length to extend to center of pipe.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Extension is to be of sufficient length to extend beyond finished insulation surface.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
12. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

E. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type, Liquid in Glass, Lead Free - Direct Mounted, Metal Case:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Miljoco Corporation
    b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group

c. Trerice, H. O. Company
d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc
f. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, liquid in glass, lead-free, direct-mounted, metal-case pressure gauges from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube.
6. Pressure Connection: Lead-free brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: Stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of span.
13. Range: Two times the operating pressure for fluids under pressure.

F. Gauge Attachments, Lead Free:

1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
2. Valves: Brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

G. Test Plugs, Lead Free:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Miljoco Corporation
b. Trerice, H. O. Company
c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company
d. Weiss Instruments, Inc
e. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test plugs from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
4. Body: Lead-free brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
5. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
6. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
7. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

H. Test-Plug Kits, Lead Free:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Blue Ribbon Corp.
b. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc

2. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test-plug kits from single manufacturer.
3. Furnish one test-plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes are to be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
4. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
5. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
6. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
7. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.7 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.8 PVC PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC plastic pipe from single manufacturer.
2. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40.

B. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

2.9 CONDENSATE COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

E. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Mueller Streamline Company
b. NIBCO, Inc.
c. Viega, LLC

2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.10 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: ASTM D 2564 for PVC Piping. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

H. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

I. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.11 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
2. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
3. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.12 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous materials; threaded, solder-joint, plain, and weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eclipse, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International.
2. ANAMET Industrial, Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex Co.
8. Uniflex, Inc.

B. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

C. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Not acceptable for potable water.

E. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose. Not acceptable for potable water.

2.14 DAMPERS

A. All dampers including RTU dampers, exhaust fan dampers and air intake dampers shall meet ASHRAE 90.1 standards as follows: motorize leakage at 1 in. w.g., 10 cfm/sf; nonmotorized at 1 in. w.g., 20 cfm/sf unless more stringent requirements are listed with individual damper specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTORS AND VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Examination:

1. Examine areas to receive field-installed motors for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
2. Examine roughing-in of conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before motor installation.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Installation:

1. Variable Frequency Drives:

a. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.
b. A phase loss protector shall be installed between the VFD and the motor.
c. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor. The contractor shall complete all wiring in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer and phase loss protector as outlined in their installation manuals.
d. Start-up by certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive. With a copy provided to the Owner.

C. Field Quality Control:

1. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

a. Run each motor with its controller**.** Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
b. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
c. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

D. Adjusting:

1. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Cleaning:

1. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
2. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Demonstration:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motors and variable frequency drives.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install metal-bellows packless expansion joints in accordance with EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

B. Install rubber packless expansion joints in accordance with FSA-PSJ-703.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9.
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-58, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops and offsets for fire suppression systems in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements for expansion and contraction compensation.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.

H. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for steam.

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Connections:

1. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

K. Adjusting:

1. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

    a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.15 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.

4. Interior Walls and Partitions:

    a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.16 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
6. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel or split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish in the following locations:

1. Insulated Piping.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

Subparagraphs below apply to both bare and insulated piping.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: Split floor plate.
2. Existing Piping to Remain: Split floor plate.

3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 20, 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. For all piping to be insulated, install pre-insulated pipe supports at all structural hangers during the pipe installation process to ensure correct slope and pipe elevations are set per plan. See Section 200719 “General Mechanical Piping Insulation” for pre-insulated pipe supports.

D. Install piping at specified slopes.

E. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

F. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install all piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

I. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.

K. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

O. Refer to equipment specifications in other sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

P. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification sections:

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
    b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
    c. Align threads at point of assembly.
    d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
    e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
b. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.
c. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
d. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
e. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.
f. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D 3138.

9. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 procedures and manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.18 CONDENSATE PIPING

A. Condensate piping shall be Type L or Type DWV drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.

B. Install condensate piping at a uniform pitch of 1/4" per 1’-0” downward in direction of flow.

C. Increase condensate pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

3.19 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with NPS 2 or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.20 DUCTWORK SYSTEMS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Division 23 Ductwork sections specify unique installation requirements.

B. General locations and arrangements: Drawing plans and schematics indicated general locations and arrangements of ductwork. Transition ductwork, to equivalent size, rise and drop, raises or lower to accommodate space and slope of other utilities pipes and conduits. Install ductwork as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

C. Install finished surface frames on walls roofs, ceilings, etc. where ductwork penetrates spaces exposed to view.

1. Prime coat frames ready for field painting at walls and non-accessible ceilings.
2. Match enamel paint for ceiling tee bars where penetrating lay-in ceiling.

D. Install sleeves for ductwork penetrating walls. Size sleeves for continuous insulation at non-fire rated walls, roofs, and floors. Omit sleeves at fire and smoke walls where sleeves are a portion of a damper assembly.

3.21 MAINTAINING SERVICES

A. Coordinate maintenance of utility services with requirements of Section 015000 “Temporary Facilities and Controls.”

B. Note the presence of existing underground services and exercise caution in the execution of work to avoid disturbing such facilities.

3.22 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete bases are provided by General Contractor, coordinate size and location.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.23 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Refer to Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications” for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.24 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

3.25 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT PROVIDED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Drawings indicate connection size and service. Coordinate with equipment installation drawings and provide all accessories and final connections as required.

3.26 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Section 017300 “Execution” and Section 024119 “Selective Demolition” for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

C. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

D. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

E. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

F. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

G. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services to remove equipment.

H. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

I. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

J. If pipe, duct, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.27 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components, and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.

B. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

C. Sizes of cut openings shall accommodate minimum clearances required for new work.

D. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

E. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

F. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

G. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
2. Remove and replace defective work;
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing;
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures;
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

I. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.28 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 200523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Angle valves.
2. Globe valves.
3. Ball valves.
4. Butterfly valves.
5. Check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.

C. FKM: Fluoroelastomer.

D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as "Buna-N").

E. NRS: Nonrising stem.

F. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

H. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

I. RS: Rising stem.

J. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
2. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Hammond Valve.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
4. NIBCO, Inc.
5. Red White Valve Corp.
6. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

B. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic-water piping valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372; or to be certified in compliance

with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper-alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
8. ASME B16.51 for press joint connections.
9. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
10. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Wrench: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

I. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn ball valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves smaller than NPS 4.

J. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 ANGLE VALVES

A. Angle Valves, Threaded Ends - Bronze, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Stem: Bronze.
6. Disc: PTFE.
7. Packing: Asbestos free.
8. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.4 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
4. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
5. Stem: Bronze.
6. Disc: PTFE.
7. Packing: Asbestos free.
8. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Globe Valves, Flanged Ends - Iron, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Trim: Bronze.
6. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
7. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.5 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends – Brass or Bronze, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass or Bronze Trim:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass or bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

B. Ball Valves, Press Ends – Brass or Bronze, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass or Bronze Trim:

1. Standards: MSS SP-110 and IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
5. Ends: Press.
6. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
7. Stem: Brass or bronze.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.
10. O-Ring Seal: NBR or EPDM.

C. Ball Valves, Threaded or Flanged Ends - Stainless Steel, Two Piece with Full Port:

1. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Split body.
4. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
8. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Port: Full.

2.6 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves, Single Flange (Lug Type) - Iron, with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 150 psig or 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

B. Butterfly Valves, Flangeless (Wafer Type) - Iron, with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 150 psig or 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

C. Butterfly Valves, Grooved End - Ductile Iron, with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
4. Ends: Grooved.
5. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
6. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
7. Seat: EPDM.

2.7 CHECK VALVES

A. Check Valves, Lift Type, Threaded Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Vertical flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Disc: Bronze.

B. Check Valves, Swing Type, Threaded Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Disc: Bronze.

C. Check Valves, Swing Type, Press Ends - Bronze:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80.
2. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B584, bronze.
5. Ends: Press.
6. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
7. Disc: Brass or bronze.

D. Check Valves, Swing Type, Flanged Ends - Iron, with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
2. CWP Rating, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 psig
3. CWP Rating, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 psig.
4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Trim: Bronze.

8. Gasket: Asbestos free.

E. Check Valves, Swing Type, Flanged Ends - Iron, with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
2. CWP Rating, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 psig
3. CWP Rating, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 psig.
4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Trim: Bronze.
8. Gasket: Asbestos free.
9. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

F. Check Valves, Swing Type, Grooved End - Iron:

1. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
2. Body Material: ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. Seat: EPDM.
4. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to ensure that there is no leakage or damage.

H. Chainwheels: Install chainwheels on manual operators for globe and butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

I. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Check Valves, Swing Type: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Check Valves, Lift Type: With stem upright and plumb.

J. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 200553 "Identification for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

K. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve of manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends or pressure-seal fitting valve ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 or larger: Flanged ends.

3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded valve-ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
6. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
7. For Grooved-End Steel Piping, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
8. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

C. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller; ball or butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or angle or ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller; ball or butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
5. Domestic Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
6. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Check valves, swing type, threaded ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 125.
    b. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Check valves, swing type, flanged ends - iron, with lever- and spring-closure control, Class 125.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 200529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - carbon steel.
2. Pipe hangers and supports - stainless steel.
3. Pipe/tube hangers and supports - copper.
4. Pipe hangers - metal, trapeze type.
5. Strut support system - metal, rod type.
6. Strut support system - metal, cable type.
7. Strut support system - rooftop-mounted pipe stand, compact.
8. Strut support system - rooftop-mounted pipe stand, single base, single pipe, low profile.
9. Strut support system - rooftop-mounted pipe stand, single base, single pipe, high profile.
10. Strut support system - rooftop-mounted pipe stand, curb-mounted type.
11. Strut support system - rooftop-mounted pipe stand, multiple pipe, high profile.
12. Thermal hanger shield inserts.
13. Fastener system - powder-actuated fasteners.
14. Fastener system - mechanical expansion anchors.
15. Pipe-positioning systems.
16. Equipment supports.
17. Equipment stands - outdoor type.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal strut support systems.
3. Rooftop-mounted strut support systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication / assembly and design calculations for trapeze hangers and strut support systems.
2. Detail fabrication/assembly and design calculations for each type of strut support system, by the manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze hangers, strut support systems, and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution
2. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
3. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washers made of carbon steel.

C. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Stainless Steel:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

D. Pipe/Tube Hangers and Supports - Copper:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS - METAL, TRAPEZE TYPE

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - METAL

A. Strut Support System - Metal, Rod Type:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution
b. Atkore Unistrut
c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc

d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
e. Flex-Strut Inc.
f. G-Strut

2. Description: Factory-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, vertical metal support rods, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Struts: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips or angle.
5. Strut Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Strut Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.

B. Strut Support System - Metal, Cable Type:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Gripple Inc.

2. Description: Factory-fabricated pipe-support system, consisting of cable pipe clamps and associated vibration isolation rubber pads, slotted channel brackets, wire rope suspension components, and associated accessories for a complete piping suspension system; no tools required for manual assembly in the field to support multiple parallel pipe routing.
3. Standards:

a. ICC-ES PMG Product Certificate.
b. Brackets: Fire-rated, tested to F120 in accordance with BS EN 1363-1:2020.

4. Components:

a. Pipe Clamps: Size-adjustable standard and field-height-adjustable clamps with large rubber pad, 18 dBa noise reduction; with sleeve to prevent galvanic corrosion.
b. Brackets: Slotted steel channels furnished in pre-cut lengths to suit specific system application for Project.
c. Suspension Components: Hanging cables with adjustable fastener; can be pre-installed on the brackets using pre-fitted washer/nuts or retention clips.

1) Wire Rope: High tensile steel wire rope, complying with ASTM A1023, ASTM A641 Class A zinc coating; 7 by 7 and 7 x 19 cross-sectional construction; having a tensile strength of 256,000 psi; lengths, diameters, and wire construction to accommodate design loads.

a) Locking screw/release button.
b) Foot attachment type to suit application.
c) End Fix Type: Loop or eyelet as required to suit application.

d. Adjustable Fastener: Mild steel (Type EN1A), bright zinc plated, one-channel body; encasing a series of Type 302 stainless steel springs with serrated self-locking Grade 40 chrome steel balls, adjustable by means of an integrated mechanism, capable of accommodating load of 200 lb.

2.5 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - ROOFTOP MOUNTED

A. Strut Support System - Rooftop-Mounted Pipe Stand, Compact:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. G-Strut
   b. MIRO Industries Inc.
   c. PHP Systems/Design
   d. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company

2. Description:

   a. Shop-fabricated assembly made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support rooftop-mounted piping.

3. Configuration: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
4. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
5. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
6. Accessories: Protection pads.

B. Strut Support System - Rooftop-Mounted Pipe Stand, Single Base, Single Pipe, Low Profile:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. G-Strut
   b. MIRO Industries Inc.
   c. PHP Systems/Design

2. Description:

   a. Shop-fabricated assembly made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support rooftop-mounted piping.

3. Configuration: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
4. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
5. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized-steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
6. Horizontal Member: Adjustable-height, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
7. Pipe Supports: Roller, strut clamps or clevis hanger.

8. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
9. Accessories: Protection pads.
10. Height: 12 inches above roof.

C. Strut Support System - Rooftop-Mounted Pipe Stand, Single Base, Single Pipe, High Profile:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIRO Industries Inc.
   b. PHP Systems/Design

2. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
3. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
4. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized-steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
5. Horizontal Member: One, adjustable-height, galvanized-steel pipe support slotted channel or plate.
6. Pipe Supports: Roller or clevis hanger.
7. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
8. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch continuous-thread galvanized-steel rod.
9. Height: 36 inches above roof.

D. Strut Support System - Rooftop-Mounted Pipe Stand, Multiple Pipe, High Profile:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIRO Industries Inc.
   b. PHP Systems/Design

2. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
3. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber.
4. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized-steel channels.
5. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized-steel pipe support.
6. Pipe Supports: Roller, strut clamps or clevis hanger.
7. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
8. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch continuous-thread rod.
9. Height: 36 inches above roof.

E. Strut Support System - Rooftop-Mounted Pipe Stand, Curb-Mounted Type: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA
    b. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
    c. Pipe Shields Inc.
    d. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
    e. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

2. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
3. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100 psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psi minimum compressive strength.
4. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield are to cover entire circumference of pipe.
5. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield are to cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.
6. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. ITW Ramset / Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3. MKT Fastening, LLC

B. Fastener System - Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Fastener System - Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-plated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.8 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT STANDS, OUTDOOR TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Diversitech Corp.
2. MIRO Industries Inc.
3. Rector Seal HVAC; a C SW Industrials Company

B. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

C. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene. Feet shall have UV protection and shall be provided with an independent anti-vibration mat under each foot.

D. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel for all weather protection. Repositionable clamps shall be provided to lock down onto the feet of the condensing units as they are tightened.

E. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

2.11 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: Grout is specified in Section 200500 “Common Work Results for General Mechanical.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Install pre-insulated pipe supports at all structural hangers during the pipe installation process to ensure correct slope and pipe elevations are set per plan.
   b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

H. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

I. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

J. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

K. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

M. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

N. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

O. Equipment Support Installation:

1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
2. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
3. Grouting: Place grout under supports for floor-mounted equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
4. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 200548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Open-spring isolators.
4. Housed-spring isolators.
5. Pipe-riser resilient support.
6. Resilient pipe guides.
7. Elastomeric hangers.
8. Spring hangers.
9. Restraints - rigid type.
10. Restraints - cable type.
11. Restraint accessories.
12. Post-installed concrete anchors.
13. Concrete inserts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
3. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unless noted otherwise in other Part 2 articles and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
4. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

5. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
6. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Mounting Plates:

   a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
   b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
7. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.

a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
b. Top housing with threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device.

2.6 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- Thick Neoprene:

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psi on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.7 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- Thick Neoprene:

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.9 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.10 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53 steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.11 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket, or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19-16. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.12 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

B. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

C. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

D. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.13 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    d. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    d. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

2.14 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Provide spring hangers for any suspended piece of equipment that has an operational motor, such as:

1. Fans
2. Pumps
3. Heaters

C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 211000 "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems," Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping," Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties," Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 200553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Duct labels.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.
8. Ceiling identification markers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: Provide for each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch. Labels for roof mounted air handling units shall be not less than 5 by 3 inches.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch. Labels for roof mounted air handling units shall be not less than 5 by 3 inches.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Material: Vinyl.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Width: 4 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Shape: Round.
5. Size: 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.8 CEILING GRID IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

A. Description: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, with adhesive backing.

1. Thickness: 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum
2. Background Color: White.
3. Letter Color: See application schedule in Part 3.
4. Letter Size: 1/4 inch.
5. Marker Size: May be either of the following, but shall be consistent throughout project:

    a. Round, 3/4 inch diameter.
    b. Rectangular: 1/2 inch by 1 inch.

6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Ceiling Grid Identification Marker Schedule: On 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate marker number, component being marked, system, and location (room or space). Example:

Marker	Component	System	Location
1	Shut Off Valve	Natural Gas	Room 162
2	VAV 3-6	AHU-3	Classroom 118
3	Shut Off Valve	Domestic Cold Water	Corridor near Room 154

1. Include ceiling grid marker schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, including their hangers and supports, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Refer to Section 200719 “General Mechanical Piping Insulation” for piping color coding requirements. Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

Revise "Pipe-Label Locations" Paragraph below to suit Project.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-orange background.
2. Natural Gas Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
3. Domestic Water: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
4. Fire-Suppression Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.
5. Sanitary Waste and Storm Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-grey background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.

1. Provide labels in the following color codes:

a. For supply air ducts: White letters on blue background.
b. For return air ducts: White letters on blue background.
c. For transfer air ducts: White letters on blue background.
d. For exhaust air ducts: White letters on red background.
e. For outside air ducts: White letters on green background.
f. For relief air ducts: White letters on green background.

B. Locate label near each point where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft. where exposed or are concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application: Tag valves according to system type, with captions similar to those indicated on the drawings.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings.

3.9 CEILING TILE IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

A. Coordinate the color-coding system with building maintenance personnel to identify equipment above accessible ceilings requiring service. In the absence of coordination provide the following color-coding system:

1. Red: Fire sprinkler valves, flow switches.
2. Green: Shut-off valves.
3. Yellow: Natural gas shut-off and solenoid valves.
4. Black: Equipment (Filters, fan coil units, variable volume boxes, heating coils, control dampers, etc.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 200593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Procedures for exhaust hoods.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by TABB.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.

E. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."

F. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC and plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC and plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC and plumbing equipment.

J. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

C. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 and SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting & Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 200716 "General Mechanical Equipment Insulation," and Section 200719 "General Mechanical Piping Insulation," and Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Fans and ventilators.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect and Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
7. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR EXHAUST HOODS

A. Room Pressure: Measure and record room pressure with respect to atmosphere and adjacent space with hoods in room initially not operating and then with hoods operating.

B. Makeup Air: Systems supplying source of makeup air to hoods shall be in operation during testing and balancing of exhaust hoods.

1. Measure and record temperature of makeup air entering hood. If hood makeup air is from multiple sources having different temperatures, measure and record the airflow and temperatures of each source and calculate the weighted average temperature.
2. Use simulated smoke to observe supply air-distribution air patterns in vicinity of hoods. Consult with hood manufacturer and report conditions that have a detrimental effect on intended capture, containment, and other attributes effecting proper operation.

C. Laboratory Fume Hoods: Measure and record the following:

1. Pressure drop across hood.
2. Airflow by duct traverse where duct distribution will allow accurate measurement, and calculate hood average face velocity. If hood is connected to exhaust duct distribution through an exhaust device with integral airflow measurement, that reading may be used in lieu of a duct traverse.
3. Face velocity across open hood face and calculate hood airflow.

    a. Clearly indicate the direction of flow at each point of measurement.
    b. Measure velocity across opening on not less than 6-inch centers. Record velocity at each measurement, and calculate average velocity.

4. Capture and Containment: Check each hood for proper capture and containment using a smoke-emitting device. Observe and report performance. Make adjustments to achieve optimum results.
5. ASHRAE 110 Testing: With room and laboratory fume hood operating at design conditions, perform an "as-installed" performance test of the laboratory fume hood in accordance with ASHRAE 110. Test each laboratory fume hood and document the test results.

D. AHJ Tests: Conduct additional tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
4. Check the refrigerant charge.
5. Check the condition of filters.
6. Check the condition of coils.
7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
3. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.

c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

E. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 200719 – GENERAL MECHANICAL PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for the following piping systems:

1. Domestic cold water piping.
2. Domestic hot water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

    a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
    b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
    c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
    d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
    e. Four support hangers, including hanger shield and insert.
    f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
    g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
    h. One pressure temperature tap.
    i. One mechanical coupling.
    j. One union.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. All insulation must be **CONTINUOUS** at each clevis-type and/or trapeze-type pipe hanger. Provide pre-insulated pipe supports as required for continuous insulation, jacket and vapor barrier.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 200529 "Hangers and Supports for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

C. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville.
    b. Knauf Insulation.
    c. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied PSK jacket.
4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC
    c. K-Flex USA

H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville
b. Knauf Insulation
c. Owens Corning

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied PSK jacket.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

I. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed
b. Johns Manville
c. Knauf Insulation
d. Owens Corning

2. Semirigid board material with factory-applied PSK jacket.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 PRE-INSULATED PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Insulation insert with metal shield. Insulation insert shall cover the entire circumference of the pipe and shall be fabricated from high density insulation with high compressive strength. Insulation shall have factory applied Self Sealing Lap (SSL) on the longitudinal joints. Insulated Pipe Support shall be covered by an integral two-piece 360-degree curved metal shield fabricated from G90 galvanized steel per ASTM A-527. Lengths and gauge thicknesses based upon pipe diameter and hanger type as published on manufacturer’s product data sheet. Insulation shall extend beyond metal shield a minimum of 1 inch at each end.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

a. Armafix, by Armacell LLC.
b. Aerofix, by Aeroflex USA.
c. A3000, by Pipe Shields, Inc.
d. F-2000, by Thermal Pipe Shields

B. Provide supports with vapor barrier for all piping systems with below ambient temperatures.

C. Thickness of insulation insert shall match piping insulation for each system.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Glass-Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. K-Flex USA.

2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.

D. Glass-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.6 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96 or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96 or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Knauf Insulation.

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
b. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc

c. Proto Corporation
d. Speedline Corporation

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 53-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 53-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
c. Compac Corporation
d. Venture Tape

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
c. Compac Corporation
d. Venture Tape

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. PSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of PSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Compac Corporation
   b. Ideal Tape Division
   c. Venture Tape

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Truebro
b. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install pre-insulated pipe supports at all structural hangers during the pipe installation process to ensure correct slope and pipe elevations are set per plan.

B. **Do not cut or notch insulation at hangers, supports or anchors. Provide an insulation pipe hanger insert at each hanger, support or anchor. Apply insulation inserts at time of pipe installation to ensure proper pipe slope and alignment.**

C. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

D. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

E. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

F. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

G. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

H. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.

J. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

K. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

L. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

M. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

N. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.
4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

O. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

P. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

Q. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

R. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire- Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where PSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

1. Add a UV retardant coating to all exterior insulation to minimize ultraviolet degradation.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests or if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

    a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option, but shall be consistent throughout the project.

C. Piping, Concealed: None.

D. Piping, Exposed: PVC, white, 30 mils thick.

E. Piping, Exposed: PVC, color-coded by system, 30 mils thick.

F. Domestic cold, domestic hot and sanitary waste and vent piping exposed at lavatories:

1. PVC 30 mils thick.
2. Manufactured protective shielding pipe cover.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220100 – COMMON SPECIFICATIONS – GENERAL PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Reference and comply with all Division 20 – General Mechanical specifications. All Division 20 Specification sections are applicable to Division 22 – Plumbing. Division 20 Specification sections may complement other Division 22 – Plumbing Specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
   2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "PART 3" for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
   2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
   3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
   4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
      a. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
   5. Copper Pressure Seal Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by one of the following:
         1) Elkhart Products Incorporated.
         2) Nibco Inc.
         3) Viega LLC
      b. Fittings for NPS 2 and smaller: Wrought copper fitting with EPDM rubber, O-ring in each end.
      c. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast bronze or wrought copper fitting with EPDM rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

D. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain.

E. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 200517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for General Mechanical Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 200517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for General Mechanical Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 200518 "Escutcheons for General Mechanical Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer. If Pressure Seal Fittings are to be used, contractor shall furnish owner with one set of pressure seal fitting tools.

G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 200548 "Vibration Controls for General Mechanical."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 200529 "Hangers and Supports for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to existing water-service piping inside mechanical room with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 200553 "Identification for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
a. .
2. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
3. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING APPLICATION

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221124

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures: Primary pressure is of 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Mechanical Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

    b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
    b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
    c. Titeflex.
    d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.

2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.

3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).

C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.

    a. Gasket Material: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel.

3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

D. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.

    a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
    b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
    c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.

3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

4. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
c. Buna-nitrile seals.
d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm.)

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.

5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lee Brass Company.
    b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    d. Jomar International Ltd.
    e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
    c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
    d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

4. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 200517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for General Mechanical Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 200517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for General Mechanical Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 200518 "Escutcheons for General Mechanical Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

C. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 200548 "Vibration Controls for General Mechanical."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 200529 "Hangers and Supports for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).

D. Install hangers for horizontal drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8 (DN 10): Maximum span, 48 inches (1220 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8 (DN 15 and DN 18): Maximum span, 72 inches (1830 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8 (DN 20 and DN 22): Maximum span, 84 inches (2134 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 96 inches (2440 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8 (DN 10): Maximum span, 48 inches (1220 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 72 inches (1830 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches (2440 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.
3. Annealed-temper, copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed flared joints.
4. Aluminum tube with flared fittings and joints.
5. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

3.10 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage piping located underground connecting from the outlet of the acid neutralizing tank to the existing underground sanitary sewer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and rubber piping materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 PVC PIPING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 to NPS 10: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend sanitary sewerage piping to exterior sanitary sewer in sizes and locations indicated.

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

E. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2” and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.

F. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

G. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Section 200100 "Common Work Results – General Mechanical" for basic piping joint construction.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Sinks.
3. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to **10** percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to **5** percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORIES AND SINKS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, p**rovide products by one of the following**:

1) Lavatories, sinks-vitreous china.
   a) American Standard, Inc.
   b) Kohler, inc.
   c) Zurn, Inc.
2) Stainless Steel Sinks
   a) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   b) Just Manufacturing Co.

B. Plumbing Fixtures: Plumbing Fixtures shall be models as indicated herin or approved equal. Plumbing Fixtures are identified on the drawing with a P-number.

C. Provide the appropriate wall carrier as recommended by Zurn, Wade or Josam.

D. Provide lavatory and faucets of commercial grade solid brass with polished chrome finish.

E. Provide chrome-plated copper supplies with chrome plated angle valves.

PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 Science Lab Single Bowl Sink: This fixture is furnished and installed by Division 12. Division 22 shall be responsible for rough-in and final connection to fixture. Refer to fixture model manufacturers utility requirements prior to bid and furnish and install all items necessary for fully operational fixture.

P-2 Science Lab Instructors Sink: This fixture is furnished and installed by Division 12. Division 22 shall be responsible for rough-in and final connection to fixture. Refer to fixture model manufacturers utility requirements prior to bid and furnish and install all items necessary for fully operational fixture.

P-4 Science Lab Fume Hood: This fixture is furnished and installed by Division 12. Division 22 shall be responsible for rough-in and final connection to fixture. Refer to fixture model manufacturers utility requirements prior to bid and furnish and install all items necessary for fully operational fixture.

2.2 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: **Loose key**.

F. Risers:

1. **NPS 1/2 (DN 15)**].
2. **ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose** riser.

2.3 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Refer to specification section 226600 CHEMICAL WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORIES for material to be used for sanitary and vent piping serving science lab.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A.

B. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 200518 "Escutcheons for Mechanical Piping."

C. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 226600 CHEMICAL WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORIES.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Coordinate with Division 26 for receptacle locations for each hardwired sink.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"**;** Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment: Basis of Design Bradley S19-200 emergency thermostatic mixing valve.

1. Emergency Thermostatic Mixing Valve manufacturers:
   a. Bradley Corporation
   b. Leonard Valve Corporation
   c. Haws Corporation

2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

   a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F (29 deg C) tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C) throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
   b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Retain one or both "Exception" subparagraphs below if applicable.

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

E. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 200518 "Escutcheons for Mechanical Piping."

F. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for

identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 226600 - CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall piping.

2. Chemical resistant floor drains.
3. Piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoro propylene copolymer rubber.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. ASTM C1053 Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) applications.
   b. ASTM E438 Standard Specification for Glasses in Laboratory Apparatus.
2. Military Standards (MIL):
   a. MIL MIL-P-22561 Standard for Pipe and Pipe Fittings, Acid Resistant.
3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. UL723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Wall Piping Pressure Rating: **10 feet head of water (30 kPa)**.

B. Installation and testing of installed sanitary and vent piping shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: submit specified products as follows:
   1. Manufacturers product data, including confirmation that the product conforms to specified regulatory requirements.
   2. Manufacturers installation instructions.
   3. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project.
   4. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate information on shop drawings as follows.
   1. Layout of drain and vent system showing pipe sizes, fittings, traps and locations of cleanouts and accessories. Indicate slopes of horizontal piping.
   2. Details of couplings, hangers and riser clamps.
   3. Details of connections to other types of piping materials.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Submit manufacturers storage and installation instructions.

D. Source quality control: submit documentation verifying that components and materials specified are from single manufacturer.

E. Qualification statements:
   1. Submit letter of verification for manufacturer’s qualifications.
   2. Submit letter of verification for installers qualifications.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products. Include:
      a. Manufacturer’s instructions detailing maintenance requirements.
      b. Parts catalog showing complete list of available parts.
      c. Replacement parts with cuts and identifying numbers.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. Having 10 years experience manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of this project.

b. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
c. Capable of providing field serving representation during construction.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties with sealing plugs in ends or with end protection.

B. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Chemical-Waste Service: Do not interrupt chemical-waste service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary chemical-waste service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify **Owner** no fewer than **7** days in advance of proposed interruption of chemical-waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of chemical-waste service without Owners written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturer: SCHOTT North America, Inc.-NO SUBSTITUTIONS ALLOWED.

B. Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 1053, pipe and drainage-pattern fittings; with manufacturer's standard couplings.
1. Contractor shall furnish and install a complete acid waste drain and vent system as indicated, including, but not limited to, straight lengths of glass pipe, fittings, and traps, couplings, hanger supports and accessories. This system shall be made of U. L. Classified glass conforming to ASTM Specification C 1053 – 90 , Federal Specification

C. Materials:
1. Glass Pipe: SCHOTT KIMAX Glass Drainline.
a. Above ground: use 6500 series for 5 foot lengths, use 6501 series for 10 foot pipe lengths.
b. Comply with the following standards: ASTM E438, ASTM C1053, and MIL-P-22561-B.
c. Contractor shall furnish and install all glass straight lengths, fittings, lengths, traps, and compression type tetra-fluoroethylene couplings.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Glass to glass connections shall be made with KIMAX compression type bead to bead (#6650) and bead to plain end (#6661) couplings.
   1. Outer shell: Encapsulating stainless steel band, 300 series stainless steel.
   2. Coupling compression liner: Buna-N-Rubber.
   3. Seal ring gasket: Tetra-fluoro ethylene (TFE).
   4. Nut, Bolt: Stainless steel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe fittings: sweeps, bends, reducers, tees, cleanouts, wyes, traps, etc shall be provided by SCHOTT KIMAX.

B. Hardware: all adapters, sink outlet assemblies, tailpiece assemblies, gaskets, couplings, hangers etc, shall be provided by SCHOTT KIMAX.

2.4 CONNECTIONS FOR BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Glass – to – glass connections shall be made with "KIMAX" compression type bead x bead and bead x plain end couplings – article numbers 6650 and 6661 respectively. Coupling's outer shell, bolt and nut to be made from 300 series stainless steel. Bead to plain end coupling outer shell must encapsulate compression liner to prevent cold flow and ensure leak – free connection. Coupling compression liner to be made from Buna – N- Rubber. Seal ring gasket to be made of tetra-fluoro ethylene. When installed according to the manufacturer's recommendation, they shall provide a leak free connection when deflected up to 4 degrees.

B. Joints between glass and other type of piping material shall be made with KIMAX adapters and / or according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 FLOOR AND WALL PENETRATIONS FOR BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Glass pipe passing through non –fire rated walls or floor slabs shall be fitted with pipe sleeves a minimum of 2" greater diameter than the pipe OD. Space between pipe and sleeve shall be packed with fiber glass, glass wool and / or a non-hardening approved caulking material.

B. Glass pipe passing through fire-rated walls or floor slabs shall be installed in accordance the Underwriters Laboratory fire penetrations systems for KIMAX glass pipe. System numbers are listed in the U. L. Fire Resistance Directory.

C. Glass pipe shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Fiberglass installation or other type padding as approved by the pipe manufacturer shall be used to insulate between the two materials.

D. Glass pipe shall be protected against all weld spatter.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Corrosion-Resistant Traps:

1. Type: P-trap or drum trap.
2. Size: NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2 or NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Glass: ASTM C 1053, with coupling pipe connections.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains (serving safety shower/eye wash station):

1. MIFAB stainless steel floor drain series P3060
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1, ASTM A 666, Type 316L.
3. Vandal resistant, heel proof grate.
4. Outlet: Bottom, of size indicated.
5. KIMAX model 6661 B/P coupling shall be used to connect floor drain to glass sanitary line.

C. Chemical Waste Air Admittance Valve: IPS CHEM-VENT (or approved equal)
1. NSF14 rated
2. Meets ASSE 1049 Performance Requirements for Individual and Branch Type Air Admittance Valves for Chemical Waste Systems.
3. Manufactured from flame-retardant polypropylene conforming to ASTM D-4101.
4. Temperature Rating -40 degrees F to +212 degrees F.
5. Mount minimum of 4” above to top of horizontal pipe being served.

D. Glass Sink Outlets:
1. Standard: ASTM C 1053, components for field assembly, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40); with sink assembly of outlet, strainer, gasket, and locknut; overflow fitting of length indicated; and tailpiece assembly of borosilicate glass and locknut.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Chemical-Waste Piping Inside the Building:

1. Install piping next to equipment, accessories, and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
2. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
5. Install piping 2” and smaller at ¼”per floor, all piping 3” and greater shall be installed at 1/8” per foot.
6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
8. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
9. All pipes shall be installed free of strain, in a manner to permit limited movement.
10. Padded pipe hangers shall be used on horizontal runs 8 feet to 10 feet on centers.
11. Contractor shall be trained by SCHOTT KIMAX representative prior to the start of installation.

3.2 VENT TERMINAL FOR BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Extend Borosilicate Glass Vent line 18" above finished roof deck.

B. Install counter flashing sleeve with seamless lead flashing and acid resistant caulk.

C. The annular opening for the vent should be 2" greater than the O.D. being stubbed through the roof.

3.3 CONNECTIONS FOR BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Glass – to – glass connections shall be made with "KIMAX" compression type bead x bead and bead x plain end couplings – article numbers 6650 and 6661 respectively. Coupling's outer shell, bolt and nut to be made from 300 series stainless steel. Bead to plain end coupling outer shell must encapsulate compression liner to prevent cold flow and ensure leak – free connection. Coupling compression liner to be made from Buna – N- Rubber. Seal ring gasket to be made of tetra-fluoro ethylene. When installed according to the manufacturer's recommendation, they shall provide a leak free connection when deflected up to 4 degrees.

B. Joints between glass and other type of piping material shall be made with KIMAX adapters and / or according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 FLOOR AND WALL PENETRATIONS FOR BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Glass pipe passing through non –fire rated walls or floor slabs shall be fitted with pipe sleeves a minimum of 2" greater diameter than the pipe OD. Space between pipe and sleeve shall be packed with fiber glass, glass wool and / or a non-hardening approved caulking material.

B. Glass pipe passing through fire-rated walls or floor slabs shall be installed in accordance the Underwriters Laboratory fire penetrations systems for KIMAX glass pipe. System numbers are listed in the U. L. Fire Resistance Directory.

C. Glass pipe shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Fiberglass installation or other type padding as approved by the pipe manufacturer shall be used to insulate between the two materials.

D. Glass pipe shall be protected against all weld spatter.

3.5 CONNECTION FROM FLOOR DRAIN TO BOROSILICATE GLASS PIPE

A. Screw I.P.S. threaded metal nipple into outlet of floor drain and join glass pipe or fitting to nipple using a KIMAX 6661 B/P Coupling.

3.6 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Embed floor drains in 4-inch (100-mm) minimum depth of concrete around bottom and sides. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

B. Set floor drains with tops flush with finished floor

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. All pipe hangers and associated items shall be by SCHOTT KIMAX.

B. Padded hangers shall be used on horizontal runs 8’ to 10” on centers.

C. Vertical risers shall be supported by padded riser clamps designed to restrict lateral and downward movement.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for installation of supports.

E. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

F. Install supports for vertical glass piping every 96 inches (2440 mm).

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make connections to existing piping so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.

C. Protect existing piping to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling of equipment and piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Chemical-waste piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Clean piping by flushing with potable water.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Wall, Chemical-Waste Sewerage Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 40 to DN 100): Glass pipe and fittings and coupled joints.
2. NPS 6 (DN 150): Glass pipe and fittings and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground Chemical-Waste Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 40 to DN 150): Borosilicate glass pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 226600

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training].

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 200529 "Hangers and Supports for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" and "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

G. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

H. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, non-asbestos, biosoluble, patented inorganic fire resistant blanket encapsulated with a scrim-reinforced foil, blanket thickness of 1.5 inches for kitchen exhaust grease duct applications, tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Provide two layers of 1.5 inch thick insulation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

C. Glass-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges – Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

D. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges – Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Knauf Insulation.
    c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Knauf Insulation.
    c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges – Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 4 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Square and Rectangular Ducts and Plenums:

1. Provide 1/4 inch more per side for a tight, compression fit.
2. Cut sheet insulation with the following dimensions:

a. Width of duct plus 1/4 inch, one piece.
b. Height of duct plus 1/4 inch, plus thickness of insulation, two pieces.
c. Width of duct plus 1/4 inch, plus two times the thickness of insulation, one piece.

3. Insulate the bottom of the duct with the sheet from (a) above, then the sides with the two sheets from (b) above, and finally the top of the duct with the sheet from (c) above.
4. Insulation without self-adhering backing:

a. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface, then the insulation, except for the last 1/4 inch where sheets will butt together.
b. Roll sheet down into position.
c. Press two sheets together under compression and apply adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.

5. Insulation with self-adhering backing:

a. Peel back release paper in 6- to 8-inch increments and line up sheet.
b. Press firmly to activate adhesive.
c. Align material and continue to line up correctly, pressing firmly while slowly removing release paper.
d. Allow 1/4-inch overlap for compression at butt joints.
e. Apply adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.

6. Insulate duct brackets following manufacturer's written installation instructions.

D. Circular Ducts:

1. Determine the circumference of the duct, using a strip of insulation the same thickness as to be used.
2. Cut the sheet to the required size.
3. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface then the insulation.
4. Apply manufacturer adhesive to the cut surfaces along 100 percent of the longitudinal seam. Press together the seam at the ends and then the middle. Close the entire seam starting from the middle.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation and Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install hanger pins and self-locking washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. **All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements**.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
7. Fabric air distribution devices.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-, return-, outdoor- and exhaust-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-, return-, outdoor- and exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, rectangular, supply-, return-, outdoor- and exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of centerline of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

NOTE: DO NOT FABRICATE OR INSTALL DUCTWORK BEFORE SHOP DRAWINGS ARE REVIEWED AND ACCEPTED BY ARCHITECT.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black or white.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fibrous-glass duct liner from single manufacturer.
3. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

4. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
5. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Rubatex International, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible elastomeric duct liner from single manufacturer.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

C. Fibrous-Glass-Free, Natural-Fiber Duct Liner: Made from partially recycled cotton or polyester products and containing no fiberglass. Airstream surface overlaid with fire-resistant facing to prevent surface erosion by airstream, complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Treat natural-fiber products with antimicrobial coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.
    b. Bonded Logic, Inc.
    c. Ductmate Industries
    d. Green Products Company

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fibrous-glass-free, natural-fiber duct liner from single manufacturer.
3. aximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; certified by an NRTL.
5. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install fire and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LABORATORY EXHAUST AND FUME HOOD EXHAUST DUCTS

A. Install ducts in accordance with NFPA 45, "Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals."

B. Install exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to hood or inlet. Where indicated on Drawings, install trapped drain piping.

C. Connect duct to fan, fume hood, and other equipment indicated on Drawings.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 200593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for General Mechanical."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
2. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

3. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Fume Hood, Laboratory, and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and Class 4) Air:

a. Type 316, stainless steel sheet.

1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.

b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
c. Welded seams and joints.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

3. Stainless Steel Ducts: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

F. Liner:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric or fibrous-glass-free, natural fiber, 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, flexible elastomeric, or fibrous-glass-free, natural fiber, 1 inch thick.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Flexible elastomeric or fibrous-glass-free, natural fiber, 1-1/2 inches thick.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, flexible elastomeric, or fiberglass-free, natural fiber, 1 inch thick.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or fibrous-glass-free, natural fiber, 1 inch thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpmor Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Iris balancing dampers.
5. Control dampers.
6. Fire dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Remote damper operators.
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Flex-Tek Group.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.

4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades:

1. Multiple, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.
5. Eccentrically pivoted.

G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

I. Tie Bars and Brackets:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

K. Bearings: Synthetic.

L. Accessories:

1. Flange on intake.
2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
c. Flex-Tek Group.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. Nailor Industries Inc.
f. Ruskin Company.
g. Trox USA Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Ruskin Company.
    e. Trox USA Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 IRIS BALANCING DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Continental Fan Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Fantech.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Calibrated control lever moves segmented blades that form an adjustable aperture.

C. Construction: Iris dampers shall be constructed of minimum 22 gage galvanized steel, and shall include integraldifferential pressure air measuring ports. Differential pressure ports shall be factory calibrated and iris dampers shall be supplied with their corresponding performance curve for balancing accuracy.

D. Accuracy: Airflow measurement shall be within ± 6% of design airflow.

2.7 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Flex-Tek Group.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.05 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.9 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.

2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hardcast, Inc.
4. Nexus PDQ.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.10 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.11 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Copper.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.12 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Vision panel.
    d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

    a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
    c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches.
    d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.13 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flame Gard, Inc.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.

2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.15 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Flex-Tek Group.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, but not less than 4.5.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Install iris balancing dampers in round air ducts to be balanced to 50 cfm or less.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

I. Connect ducts to ALL fan-operated equipment with flexible duct connectors.

J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.

5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

L. Access Door Sizes:

1.	One-Hand or Inspection Access:	8 by 5 inches.
2.	Two-Hand Access:	12 by 6 inches.
3.	Head and Hand Access:	18 by 10 inches.
4.	Head and Shoulders Access:	21 by 14 inches.
5.	Body Access:	25 by 14 inches.
6.	Body plus Ladder Access:	25 by 17 inches.

M. Label access doors according to Section 200553 "Identification for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly.

Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

T. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 233400 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ventilators, centrifugal - roof-mounted upblast and sidewall mounted.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
b. Rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
c. Fans:

1) Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2) Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3) Fan construction and accessories.
4) Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5) Fan speed controllers.

d. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
e. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
f. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing fan rooms and fan system layouts, reflected ceiling plans, and other drawings required to illustrate relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Startup service reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fans and ventilators, include the following:

1. Operation in normal and emergency modes.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective coverage for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use with restaurant kitchen exhaust are to comply with UL 762.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporations.
3. Loren Cook Company.

2.3 VENTILATORS, CENTRIFUGAL - ROOF-MOUNTED UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL MOUNTED

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roof-mounted upblast or sidewall-mounted centrifugal ventilators from single manufacturer.

B. Configuration: Centrifugal roof upblast ventilator.

C. Housing: Removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Provide grease collector.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings; minimum ABMA 9, L10 of 100,000 hours.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
6. Fan and motor are isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops. Required for all fans greater than 300 cfm and as noted on the Drawings. Refer to equipment schedule on Drawings. Damper leakage rate shall not exceed 10 cfm per square foot at 1.0 in. w.g. per ASHRAE 90.1.

G. Prefabricated Roof Curbs and curb adapter: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
2. Overall Height: 24 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 200500 "Common Work Results for General Mechanical."

B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install roof-mounted fans on roof curbs or support steel. See Drawings for specific requirements.
2. Unit Support: Install fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate with duct connections. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
3. Support duct-mounted and other hanging fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 200529 "Hangers and Supports for General Mechancial Piping and Equipment."
4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 200548 "Vibration Controls for General Mechanical."

E. Install units with adequate clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans in accordance with requirements specified in Section 200553 "Identification for General Mechanical Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Where installing ducts adjacent to fans, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 200593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for General Mechanical."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 233713 - AIR DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Ceiling diffusers - rectangular and square face.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
b. Diffuser, Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Air Distribution; Anemostat, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
2. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries Limited.
5. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

2.2 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Ceiling Diffuser - Rectangular and Square [**S1**]:

1. Description: Ceiling diffuser with round or rectangular duct collar specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows to provide discharge parallel to ceiling surface.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: Surface and T-bar.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Maximum 25 NC.
10. Accessories:

    a. Molded insulation blanket.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF AIR DIFFUSERS

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 260519 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
2. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for twisted pair CAT cabling used for data circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in red pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in red pathway.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. All electrical circuits shall have full-size neutrals.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.

a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: All pathways, boxes, and box covers shall be red in color. Color to be factory applied by manufacturer.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables of fire alarm.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260523 – CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6e balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
3. RS-485 cable.
4. Control cable.
5. Control-circuit conductors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CATEGORY 6e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6e cable at frequencies up to 500 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6e cables.

C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: Gray thermoplastic.

2.3 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6e.

2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Connecting Blocks: Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 3 feet lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords must have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords must have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords must have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

G. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

H. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standards:

a. Category 6e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-41.

I. Faceplate:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for material and color.
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair or optical fiber work area cords.

J. Legend:

1. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.5 CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

D. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.

2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inch apart.
2. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
   b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
   c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
   b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
   c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.

c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260600 "Grounding and Bonding."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 “Roof Accessories.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
   1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT raceways and elbows.
2. Type RMC raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
6. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
7. Threaded metal joint compound.
8. Solvent cements.
9. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
10. Outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
11. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
12. Cover plates for device boxes.
13. Hoods for outlet boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Floor boxes.
3. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness where boxes are embedded in concrete floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.2 TYPE RMC RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.3 TYPE FMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.4 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type RMC and Type PVC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Setscrew or compression.

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Setscrew or compression.

C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

D. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.6 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and approved by authorities having jurisdiction for application to threaded conduit assemblies.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.7 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Metal Covers:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.

c. Options:

1) Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
2) Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
3) Wiring Channels: Single. Dual channel where power and data outlets are shown adjacent. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

2.9 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

c. Options:

1) Material: Cast metal or sheet steel.
2) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing more than 50 lb and marked with maximum allowable weight.

B. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

C. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

c. Options:

1) Material: Cast metal or sheet steel.

2) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing more than 50 lb and marked with maximum allowable weight.

D. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

2.10 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Junction / Pull Boxes and Enclosures:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards:

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

B. Outdoor Junction / Pull Boxes and Enclosures:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards:

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.11 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
   b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.
   c. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch thick Type 302/304 stainless steel with brushed finish.
   d. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

2.12 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

   a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
      2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
      3) Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

   c. Options:

      1) Provides weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate install of raceways and junction boxes to minimize the spatial footprint of conduit systems.

1. Consolidate bends and direction changes in common pull/junction boxes or conduit bodies wherever feasible. Excessive use of individual 4-inch square boxes in parallel conduit runs is prohibited.
2. Where multiple conduits are installed in parallel runs, utilize multi-tier trapeze hangers or other approved support methods as necessary to minimize horizontal spread. Coordinate tiering to maintain code-required clearances and accessibility.

3.2 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Laboratory Classrooms.
        1) Automotive
        2) Building Trades
        3) Masonry
        4) Welding
    b. Mechanical rooms (lower than 3’-0”).
    c. Loading docks.
    d. Gymnasiums.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

C. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings: Provide EMT or RMC for raceways.

D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. RMC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Indoors:

a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
c. Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
d. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 6.5 ft. Above Floor:

1. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.

7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
    f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types RMC:

    a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Types FMC, LFMC:

    a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run raceways larger than 1 inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place raceway close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft. intervals.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 1 inch of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
5. Change from ENT to RMC before rising above floor.

E. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Provide EMT or RMC for raceways.
2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

F. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. EMT: Provide setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch radius control at bend points.

C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.

B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

I. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

J. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

C. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:

a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch and with no side larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

C. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels:

a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.5 TAGS

A. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

B. Write-on Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags:

    a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
    b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.6 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

B. For items to be surface labeled and located in spaces to receive painting, apply the labeling after final finish painting is complete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

H. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

I. Junction Box Labeling: Label the face of all interior junction boxes with the circuit designation.

1. For junction boxes located in accessible ceilings or unfinished utility spaces (mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, janitor closets, etc.), the circuit designation shall be applied with a permanent black ink marker using neat handwriting at a size discernible from the floor.
2. For junction boxes located in spaces with exposed ceilings, the circuit designation shall be a black-lettered printed label on a clear background.
3. Apply the circuit designation at the center of the junction box face.
4. For junction boxes located in spaces to receive painting, apply the circuit designation after painting is complete.

J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box with the circuit designation.

K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

L. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

O. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using cable ties.

P. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using cable ties.

Q. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using cable ties.

R. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box with the circuit designation.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces. Verify locations with architect prior to marking.

L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

O. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.

P. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
b. Enclosed switches / circuit breakers / controllers.
c. Variable-speed controllers.
d. Contactors.
e. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
f. Battery-inverter units.
g. Monitoring and control equipment.

3.4 PERMANENT ELECTRICAL SYSTEM DIAGRAM DISPLAY

A. At project completion, provide a full-size, printed reproduction of the as-built electrical one line riser diagram sheet(s) and wall mount in the main electrical room. The sheet(s) shall be permanently printed onto a minimum 3/16 inch thick rigid, durable, moisture-resistant foam board or composite panel. Mount the finished diagram in the main electrical room at a height that allows easy viewing. Secure the panel using non-corrosive fasteners or a permanently attached rail system. Coordinate exact mounting location in room with architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 260600 – GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

G. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

H. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.

3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, to main metal water service entrances to

building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

E. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. System Topology:

1. Provide a digital, room-based stand-alone control system. All control components shall function as independent 'islands' within each space; building-wide networking, central gateways, and head-end software are not required.

B. Section Includes:

1. Electronic time switches.
2. Electromechanical dial-time switches.
3. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Digital timer light switch.
6. Lighting contactors.
7. Emergency lighting controls.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
2. Section 260942 "Lighting Relay Panels" for lighting control panels using mechanically latched relays to control lighting.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.
b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Luminaires.
b. Access panels.
c. Control modules.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Device address list.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
2. Programs:

a. Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.

3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
5. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL DIAL-TIME SWITCHES

A. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Comply with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Circuitry: Allows connection of a photoelectric relay as a substitute for the on-off function of a program.
3. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
4. Skip-a-day mode.
5. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

A. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure from same source and manufacturer as switch.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.

5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:

    a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Power: Line voltage.
8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
9. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
12. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall-switch occupancy sensors are detailed in Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. UL FTBR - Automatic Load Control Relay

1. Referred to on plans as GTD (Generator Transfer Device)
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment: UL CCN FTBR, including UL 924.

4. Standard Features:

    a. N.C., electrically held relay.
    b. Coil Rating: 120 V or 277 V to match lighting circuit.

B. UL WPWR - Branch Circuit Emergency Lighting Transfer Switch (BCELTS)

1. Provide BCELTS for all emergency lighting circuits controlled via DMX or theatrical dimming systems; standard UL 924 ALCRs are acceptable for all other switched emergency branch circuits.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Automatic Transfer Switches: UL CCN WPWR, including UL 1008.

4. Standard Features:

    a. Automatically transfers emergency lighting load from normal branch circuit to emergency branch circuit in accordance with Article 700 of NFPA 70.
    b. Rating: 120 V or 277 V to match lighting circuit, not exceeding 20 A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Pendant cord-connector devices.
5. Cord and plug sets.
6. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
7. Wall occupancy sensors.
8. Wall-box dimmers.
9. Wall plates.
10. Floor service fittings.
11. Poke-through assemblies.
12. Service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

G. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE, TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Type: Feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

C. Weather-Resistant GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
3. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

D. Wired Half-Controlled Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
4. Permanent controlled receptacle markings using abrasion-resistant ink.

2.3 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

C. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 277 V, 20 A::

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L7-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.4 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.

B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.

C. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.

D. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

E. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

C. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall Switch Sensor Light Switch, Dual Technology:

1. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual (ultrasonic and passive infrared) technology.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
3. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
5. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet or wireless networking.

2.8 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
2. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
4. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material: 0.032-inch- thick, Type 302/304 stainless steel with brushed finish.
3. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Flush-Type Floor Service Fittings:

1. Description: Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with cover flush with finished floor.
2. Service Plate and Cover: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.

B. Standards: Comply with scrub water exclusion requirements in UL 514.

C. Size: Selected to fit cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.

D. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.

E. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

F. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors.

2.12 SERVICE POLES

A. Dual-Channel Service Poles:

1. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
2. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- square cross-section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
4. Material: Aluminum.
5. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.

6. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Tests for Receptacles:

1. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
2. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
3. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
5. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

C. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.5 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

D. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
7. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
8. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper neutral conductors.
9. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for 167 deg F (75 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the temperature rating in NFPA 70.

F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

L. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

M. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

N. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
7. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.7 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

B. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs:

    a. Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
5. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12), a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
h. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
i. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
d. Verify that the unit is clean.
e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

f. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
g. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges per manufacturer requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 – LED LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Materials / Finishes.
3. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Integrated LED fixtures: Furnish two of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Emergency rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Finish / color per lighting fixture type is to be as indicated on drawings. Otherwise selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range

B. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. Final permanent luminaires shall not be used for temporary lighting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

E. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

F. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

G. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

I. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

   a. Mount with 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
   b. Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

J. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

3.5 EMERGENCY BATTERY STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270010 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The General Contractor (GC) shall make the full and complete set of Contract Documents (including all drawings, specifications, addenda, and approved submittals) available to every Subcontractor and Supplier whose work is impacted by the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Hangers and support requirements for communications systems:

1. Comply with Section 260529 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.”

B. Pathway requirements for communications systems:

1. Comply with Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes.”

C. Sleeves and sleeve seal requirements for communications systems:

1. Comply with Section 260544 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.”

D. Identification requirements for communications systems:

1. Comply with Section 260553 “Electrical Identification.”

E. Grounding and bonding requirements for communications systems:

1. Comply with Section 260600 “Grounding and Bonding.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Not used.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 271513 – COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6e twisted pair cable.
2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.
3. Cable management system.
4. Cabling identification products.
5. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
6. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. FTP: Shielded twisted pair.

D. F/FTP: Overall foil screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

E. F/UTP: Overall foil screened cable with unscreened twisted pair.

F. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.

I. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.

J. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

K. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

L. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

M. S/FTP: Overall braid screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

N. S/UTP: Overall braid screened cable with unscreened twisted pairs.

O. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.4 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:

a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
b. Telecommunications pathways.
c. Telecommunications system access points.
d. Telecommunications grounding system.
e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
f. Typical telecommunications details.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
2. Faceplates: One of each type.
3. Jacks: Ten of each type.
4. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
5. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and cabling administration Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 6e TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6e cable at frequencies up to 500MHz.

B. Basis of design: Panduit plenum rated cabling.

C. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6e cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: Color coded for intended final termination.

1. Blue – General usage unless other color is required below.
2. Green – Security system components.
3. Yellow – Public address system.
4. Orange – Wireless access points.
5. Gray – Telephone.

H. TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

I. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

J. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Basis of design: Panduit Mini-Com.
2. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6e.
3. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.

4. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category.
5. Plugs, jacks, and patch cords are to be color coded for intended final termination:
    a. Blue – General usage unless other color is required below.
    b. Green – Security system components.
    c. Yellow – Public address system.
    d. Orange – Wireless access points.
    e. Gray – Telephone.

K. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

L. Connecting Blocks:

1. 110-style IDC for Category 6e.
2. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

M. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

N. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Basis of design: Panduit patch panels.
2. Features:

    a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
    b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
    c. Replaceable connectors.
    d. 24 or 48 ports.

3. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
4. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

O. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 12-inch, 36-inch, and 120-inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Basis of design: Panduit thin patch cords.
2. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
3. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
4. Quantities and cable color coding:
    a. (1) 12-inch and (1) 120-inch Blue patch cords for each Blue termination.
    b. (1) 12-inch and (1) 36-inch Green patch cords for each Green termination.
    c. (1) 12-inch and (1) 36-inch Yellow patch cords for each Yellow termination.
    d. (1) 12-inch and (1) 36-inch Orange patch cords for each Orange termination.
    e. (1) 12-inch and (1) 120-inch Gray patch cords for each Gray termination.

P. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

Q. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

R. Faceplate:

1. Two port or Four port, vertical single gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for material and color.
3. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

S. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260600 "Grounding and Bonding" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, and in accessible ceiling spaces. All wiring within exposed ceiling spaces is to be in raceway.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271116 "Communications Racks, Frames, and Enclosures."

B. Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes."

C. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Comply with Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.
2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."
   1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

SECTION 280010 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The General Contractor (GC) shall make the full and complete set of Contract Documents (including all drawings, specifications, addenda, and approved submittals) available to every Subcontractor and Supplier whose work is impacted by the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Hangers and support requirements for safety and security systems:

1. Comply with Section 260529 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.”

B. Pathway requirements for safety and security systems:

1. Comply with Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes.”

C. Sleeves and sleeve seal requirements for safety and security systems:

1. Comply with Section 260544 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.”

D. Identification requirements for safety and security systems:

1. Comply with Section 260553 “Electrical Identification.”

E. Grounding and bonding requirements for safety and security systems:

1. Comply with Section 260600 “Grounding and Bonding.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Not used.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS BLANK